Essentials of Physical Pharmacy

## Essentials of <br> Physical Pharmacy

"This page is Intentionally Left Blank"

# Essentials of Physical Pharmacy 

Dr. Derle D. V.<br>M.Pharm., Ph.D. (Pharmaceutics)<br>Asst. Professor in Pharmaceutics, N.D.M.V.P's College of Pharmacy,<br>Gangapur Road, Nasik - 422002

## PharmaMed Press

An imprint of Pharma Book Syndicate
4-4-316, Giriraj Lane,
Sultan Bazar, Hyderabad - 500095.

All rights reserved. No part of this book or parts thereof may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any language or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publishers.

## Published by



# PharmaMed Press 

An imprint of Pharma Book Syndicate
4-4-316, Giriraj Lane, Sultan Bazar, Hyderabad - 500095.
Phone: 040-23445605, 23445688, Fax: 91+40-23445611
E-mait info@pharmamedpress com
www.pharmamedpress.com/pharmamedpress.net

## Printed at :

Adithya Art Printers
Hyderabad

## Dedicated to <br> My Parents

"This page is Intentionally Left Blank"

## Preface

Physical Pharmacy is one of the important subjects for a pharmacy student. The purpose of introducing this subject in the first or second year graduate curriculum is to make the students thoroughly acquainted with the fundamental concepts, which helps them in successive years. However, the purpose is not served due to complexities in understanding the subject from the other textbooks existing in the market.

This book Essentials of Physical Pharmacy is mainly designed to remove the phobia from the minds of students towards physical pharmacy. The author's experience in the subject has shown them that it is often difficult for the students to understand an oversimplified presentation than the one that is rigorous enough to engender some insight into the relevance of material. This was the primary objective in designing the contents of the book.

The unique feature of this book is the presentation of fundamental concepts in a lucid, disentangled and self-explanatory form. This book consists of 15 chapters. Each chapter includes discussion of important experiments and investigations followed by a set of problems. This approach helps the students to evaluate themselves. In order to avoid imposing the students to memorize isolated definitions, a glossary is included.

It is my pleasure to acknowledge the tireless efforts of many scientists who contributed for the development of subject. I would specially place on record the help rendered by Mr. Sagar S.H. Boddu while writing this book. I also thank M/s. Pharma Book Syndicate who are responsible for the publication of the book.
"This page is Intentionally Left Blank"

## Greek Alphabets

| Alpha | A | $\alpha$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Beta | B | $\beta$ |
| Delta | $\Delta$ | $\delta$ |
| Gamma | $\Gamma$ | $\gamma$ |
| Epsilon | E | $\varepsilon$ |
| Eta | H | $\eta$ |
| Theta | $\Theta$ | $\theta$ |
| Iota | I | 1 |
| Kappa | K | $\kappa$ |
| Lambda | $\Lambda$ | $\lambda$ |
| Mu | M | $\mu$ |
| Nu | N | $\nu$ |
| Pi | $\Pi$ | $\pi$ |
| Sigma | $\Sigma$ | $\sigma$ |
| Tau | T | $\tau$ |
| Psi | $\Psi$ | $\psi$ |
| Omega | $\Omega$ | $\omega$ |
| Zeta | Z | $\zeta$ |
| Rho | P | $\rho$ |
| Chi | X | $\chi$ |
| Phi | $\Phi$ | $\phi$ |
| Upsilon | y | $\nu$ |
| Omicron | O | o |
| Xi | $\Xi$ | $\xi$ |

"This page is Intentionally Left Blank"

## Contents

Preface
Greek Alphabets ..... (ix)

1. States of Matter ..... 1
2. Physical Properties of Drug Molecules ..... 13
3. Phase Rule ..... 23
4. Thermodynamics ..... 36
5. Rheology ..... 51
6. Diffusion and Dissolution ..... 73
7. Colloids ..... 83
8. Chemical Kinetics ..... 110
9. Solutions of Nonelectrolytes ..... 135
10. Solutions of Electrolytes ..... 151
11. Solubility and Distribution Phenomena ..... 159
12. The Solid State ..... 176
13. Micromeritics ..... 182
14. Interfacial Phenomena ..... 209
15. Units and Measures ..... 238
Appendix ..... 247
Bibliography ..... 251
Index ..... 253

# "This page is Intentionally Left Blank" 

## Chapter 1

## States of Matter

Generally matter can be categorised into gases, liquids and solids. A gaseous state is characterized by its nature to occupy the complete available space and changes in volume with respect to the temperature and pressure. Liquids on the otherhand take the shape of the container in which it is placed. Solids differ markedly from gases and liquids as they have definite shape and the changes in volume with the variation in temperature and pressure is very small. Apart from the above mentioned categories some molecules exhibit a fourth phase termed as mesophase (Greek, meso, middle) which falls between liquid and crystalline states. This phase is also termed as liquid crystalline state. Each of these states is also known as phase. Generally, as the temperature rises, matter moves to a more active state. Things only move from one phase to another by physical means. If energy is added (like increasing temperature or increasing pressure) or if energy is taken away (like freezing or decreasing pressure) one can observe a physical change.


## Binding Forces Between Molecules

A knowledge of binding forces existing between the molecules helps in better understanding about the states of matter, viz., gases, liquids and
solids. From pharmaceutical point of view these forces play a very important role in studying the interfacial phenomena, stabilization of emulsions, flocculation of suspensions, flow properties of powders/granules etc.
(a) Repulsive and Attractive Forces

Whenever two molecules are brought together, the like charges present on them account for the repulsive forces between the molecules which prevents them from interpenetration. Similarly the opposite charges will account for attractive forces. The repulsive force increases exponentially with decrease in distance between the molecules. At a particular distance an equilibrium is established between the two forces and at this point the repulsive force becomes equal to attractive force. At this position the potential energy of system is minimum.

Van der Waals Forces : It is a combination of Keesom forces, Debye's forces and London attractions.
(i) Dipole-Dipole (or) Keesom Forces : These are the weak attractive forces which operates when large number of dipolar molecules are brought together.
(ii) Dipole-Induced dipole (or) Debye Forces: Induced dipoles are formed when a nonpolar molecule is kept close to permanent dipole. These interactions are also called Debye's interactions.
(iii) Induced dipole-Induced dipole (or) London attractions : These attractions come into play when nonpolar molecules induce polarity into other molecules.
(b) Ion-Dipole and Ion-Induced Dipole Forces

These forces account for the solubility of ionic crystalline substances in water. These forces act between polar (or) nonpolar molecules and ions

$$
\mathrm{I}_{2}+\mathrm{K}^{+} \mathrm{I}^{-} \rightarrow \mathrm{K}^{+} \mathrm{I}_{3}^{-}
$$

The above reaction accounts for the solubility of iodine in potassium iodide solution. In dipolar molecules cations have attraction towards oxygen atoms of water molecules and anions have attraction towards hydrogen atoms. These forces play a very. important role in solubilizing dipolar molecules.

## Hydrogen Bond

This type of bond exists between the molecules containing hydrogen atom and a strongly electronegative atoms like nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, bromine etc. The small hydrogen atom has positive charge which accounts for the bond formation. Some examples of the molecules that form hydrogen bonds are given below :


Dimers of formic acid


Inter and Intra molecular bonding of salicylic acid.

## Gaseous State

A sample of gas is always defined by the parameters like pressure, volume, temperature and number of moles.

Pressure: It is the force exerted by gas molecules on unit area of container walls

Units $=$ atmosphere or mm Hg or pascals
$1 \mathrm{~atm}=760 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}=1.013 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{pa}$.
Volume: It is always taken as the volume of the container.

$$
\text { Units }=m L \text { or Litres or Cubic centimeters }
$$

Temperature : It is generally measured in kelvins or absolute degree.

$$
\text { Kelvin }=(\mathrm{K})={ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}+273
$$

## Gas Laws

## 1. Boyle's Law

Robert Boyle in the year 1660 found that any gas at constant temperature and mass has volume that is inversely proportional to pressure.

Mathematically,

$$
\mathrm{V} \alpha 1 / \mathrm{P} \text { or } \mathrm{PV}=\mathrm{K}=\text { constant. }
$$

$$
\mathrm{P}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{1}=\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{~V}_{2} . \quad[\mathrm{T}, \mathrm{n} \text { are constants }]
$$

## 2. Charle's Law

Charle's in the year 1787 found that at constant pressure, the volume of fixed mass of gas is directly proportional to its absolute temperature.

Mathematically, $\mathrm{V} \alpha \mathrm{T}$ or $\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{K} \quad[\mathrm{P}$ is constant]
or $\quad \frac{\mathrm{V}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{1}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{2}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}$

## 3. Combined Gas Law

According to this volume of a given sample of gas is directly proportional to absolute temperature and inversely proportional to pressure.

Mathematically,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V \alpha \frac{T}{P} \text { or } \frac{P V}{T}=K \quad \text { [n is constant] } \\
& \frac{P_{1} V_{1}}{T_{1}}=\frac{P_{2} V_{2}}{T_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## 4. Gay Lussac's Law

Joseph Gay Lussac observed that at constant volume, the pressure exerted by a fixed mass of gas is directly proportional to the absolute temperature.

Mathematically,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P} \propto \mathrm{~T} \text { or } \mathrm{P}=\mathrm{K} \mathrm{~T} \quad[\mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{n} \text { are constants }] \\
& \frac{\mathrm{P}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{1}}=\frac{\mathrm{P}_{2}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

5. Avagadro's Law

According to Avagadro, keeping the temperature and pressure constant, the volume of gas is directly proportional to amount of gas in moles.

Mathematically,

$$
\mathrm{V} \alpha \mathrm{n} \text { or } \frac{\mathrm{V}_{1}}{\mathrm{n}_{1}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{2}}{\mathrm{n}_{2}} \quad[\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{~T} \text { are constants }]
$$

## Ideal-gas equation

According to the combined gas law's, the equation as discussed earlier.

$$
\frac{P_{1} V_{1}}{T_{1}}=\frac{P_{2} V_{2}}{T_{2}}
$$

or

$$
\frac{\mathrm{PV}}{\mathrm{~T}}=\text { Constant }
$$

So we can write it as $\frac{P V}{T}=R$
Considering R as a constant and number of moles of a gas is equal to 1. For $n$ moles of gas the equation can be written as

$$
\mathrm{PV}=\mathrm{nRT} . \quad \text { (Ideal }- \text { gas equation) }
$$

R is called as Molar gas constant $=8.314 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{Mol}$. deg. or 1.987 $\mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{Mol}$.deg. or 0.08205 lit.atm/Mol.deg.

## Molecular Weight Determination

Using the ideal - gas equation we can find the approximate molecular weight value of any gas. The number of moles are replaced by $\mathrm{g} / \mathrm{M}$ (where g is number of grams of gas sample and M is molecular weight of gas). So the equation can be written as

$$
\mathrm{PV}=\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{M}} \mathrm{RT} \text { or } \mathrm{M}=\mathrm{gRT} / \mathrm{PV}
$$

## Van der Waals Equation for Real Gases

Real gases do not follow the ideal - gas equation. They are composed of finite volume of particles that tend to attract one another. So ideal gas equation is slightly modified in consideration to real gases.

Modified Equation

$$
\left(P+\frac{a}{V^{2}}\right)(V-b)=R T \quad[\text { for } 1 \text { mole of gas }]
$$

for $n$ moles of gas

$$
\left(P+\frac{\mathrm{an}^{2}}{\mathrm{~V}^{2}}\right)(\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{nb})=\mathrm{nRT}
$$

Where $a / V^{2}$ accounts for pressure correction and $b$ corresponds to volume correction.

## (i) Pressure Correction

Lets consider a molecule X randomly from a gas sample. It has got forces that act equally from all sides and so the net force acting is zero. Now consider another molecule Y from the gas sample which is about to hit the wall of container. This experiences a net inward pull and hence strikes the wall with a reduced velocity. Hence final pressure is

$$
\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{P}_{\text {ideal }}-\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{a}}
$$

where, $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{a}}$ the pressure correction factor is directly proportional to concentration of X type of molecules and concentration of Y type molecules.
In other words, the force exerted on a single molecule of Y is proportional to number of molecules in the bulk of gas, and consequently to its density ( $\rho$ ). Further number of molecules striking the wall of any instant is also directly proportional to $\rho$. So $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{a}}$ is proportional to $\rho^{2}$.

But

So
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho \alpha \frac{n}{V} \\
& P_{a} \alpha \frac{n}{V} \times \frac{n}{V} \\
& P_{a}=\frac{a n^{2}}{V^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$


where $\mathrm{a}=$ Proportionality constant
(ii) Volume Correction

According to ideal gas law the volume of gas is equal to volume of container. But ideal gas law did not take into consideration the volume occupied by the gas molecules. The volume correction term or the excluded volume ( nb ) must be substracted from V .
The final volurne for a real gas is considered to be

$$
\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{nb}
$$

Generally excluded volume is four times the actual volume of molecules.

So, finally the Van der Waal's equation is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(P+\frac{\mathrm{an}^{2}}{V^{2}}\right)(V-n b)=n R T . \\
& \text { Units of } a=\frac{\text { atm. liter }}{}{ }^{2} \\
& \mathrm{Mol}^{2}
\end{aligned},
$$

## Critical Phenomenon

Andres, in 1869 studied the liquefaction of gases by varying pressure and temperature. Any gas can be converted into liquid either by increasing pressure or decreasing temperature. Andres established that all gas molecules below critical temperature ( $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ ) can be liquified by increasing pressure. Critical temperature can also be defined as the temperature above which gas can not be in liquid state.

Critical Pressure $\left(\boldsymbol{P}_{c}\right)$ : It is the minimum pressure required to liquefy the gas at its critical temperature.

Critical Volume $\left(V_{c}\right)$ : It is the volume occupied by a mole of gas at critical temperature and critical pressure.

Critical Phenomena : At critical temperature and critical pressure, any gas behaves similar to its liquid and is said to be in critical state. This phenomena is called Critical Phenomena.

## Liquefaction of Gases

An discussed earlier any gas can be liquefied by increasing pressure or by decreasing temperature. The temperature above which liquefaction of gas does not take place is known as critical temperature. When a gas is cooled, it loses some of its kinetic energy in the form of heat and velocity of the molecules decreases. If pressure is applied to the gas the molecules are brought within the sphere of Van der Waals interaction forces and thus pass in to liquid state.

## Methods of Liquefaction of Gas

Generally three techniques are used in liquefaction of gases :

## 1. Faraday's Method

This method is used to liquefy gases whose critical temperature is above (or) just below atmospheric temperature.

Faraday succeeded in liquifying a number of gases such as $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$, $\mathrm{CO}_{2}, \mathrm{NO}$ and $\mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ by this method. The apparatus used consists of V - shaped tube, with one of its arm engaged in heating the reactants. The other arm is dipped in ice-mixture as shown in Fig. 1.1. It involves cooling of gases by using freezing mixture.


Fig. 1.1 Faraday's method for liquefaction of gas.

## 2. Linde's Method

According to this method the gas is compressed to 200 atm , which is then allowed to pass through a pipe cooled by liquid ammonia as shown in Fig. 1.2.


Fig. 1.2 Linde's Method for liquefaction of air.

The other end of the pipe has a narrow opening. The free expansion of gas through the narrow opening results in considerable drop of temperature and thereby liquefaction of gas. The main principle involved in this is Joule-Thomson effect, i.e, compressed gas is allowed to expand into region of low vapour pressure, which results in intense cooling of gas. The molecules in a compressed gas are very close and have appreciable forces of attraction. When the gas is allowed to expand through the area of low vapour pressure considerable amount of energy is utilized by the gas in overcoming the forces of attraction. This results in cooling of gas molecules and there by liquefaction of gas.

## 3. Claude's Method

This method is quite similar to Linde's Method except for the cylinder and piston attachment. The compressed gas ( 200 atm ) is allowed to pass through refrigerating liquid, which then enters the expansion chamber. Here, the gas is allowed to expand freely through narrow opening which results in cooling of gas. A part of gas also enters cylinder and pushes the piston in outward direction as shown in Fig. 1.3.


Fig. 1.3 Claude's method for liquefaction of air.
Thus a part of energy is utilized by the gas in doing mechanical work. This gas them enters the expansion chamber and cools the incoming gas.

## Applications of Liquefaction to Aerosols

Aerosols is a broad term which encompasses body sprays, deodorants, perfumes and certain pharmaceutical drugs that are packaged in pressurised systems. It can defined as a system that depends on the power of compressed or liquified gas to expel the contents from the container. Various drugs which are suitable for this type of packing include local anesthetics, ergotamines, steroids, antiseptics etc. In aerosol systems the drug product is either dissolved or suspended in propellant (gas which is liquified under pressure).

By pressing the valve excess pressure is created inside the container, that expels the contents. As soon as the contents are exposed to atmospheric pressure, they are get evaporated and forms a fine spray. The pressure inside an aerosol container varies from 1-6 atm, that can be achieved by varying the proportions of propellants. Various propellants used in the manufacture of aerosols include Hydrocarbons (Propane, Butane etc.), Chlorofluorocarbon, Nitrogen, Nitrous Oxide etc.

The advantages of aerosol include :

1. Direct delivery of medicament to the affected area, such as spray, stream or stable foam.
2. Removal of contents without contamination.
3. Stability of the drug substance can be enhanced as they do not come in contact with moisture and oxygen.
4. Mechanical application can be avoided.


Fig. 1.4 Diagram of aerosol container.

## Problems

1. Calculate the volume of gas at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and at 760 mm Hg . The gas occupies the volume of 30 ml at a temperature of $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and pressure of 740 mm of Hg .

> Solution : Date given $\begin{aligned} \text { Volume occupied by gas } & =30 \mathrm{ml}=\mathrm{V}_{1} \\ \text { Temperature } & =20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=273+20=293^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\ \text { Pressure } & =740 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}=\mathrm{P}_{1}\end{aligned}$

Equation for Volume

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{P_{1} V_{1}}{T_{1}}=\frac{P_{2} V_{2}}{T_{2}} \\
& \frac{740 \times 30}{(273+20)}=\frac{760 \times V_{2}}{273} \\
& V_{2}=27.2 \mathrm{ml}
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Calculate the molecular weight of given liquid if 0.32 gm of liquid in vapour state occupies 300 ml at a pressure of 1 atm and temperature of $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Solution : Data given
Weight of gas $=0.32 \mathrm{gm}$
Temperature $=273+100=373{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$.
Pressure $=1 \mathrm{~atm}$
Volume $\quad=0.25$ liters
Equation for molecular weight

$$
\mathrm{M}=\frac{0.32 \times 0.082 \times 373}{1 \times 0.25}=39.15 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mole}
$$

3. Carculate the root mean square velocity of given gas at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, having molecular weight 32.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Temperature }=25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=298^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\
& \text { Molecular weight }=32
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for root mean square velocity $=\mu=\sqrt{\frac{3 R T}{M}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{\frac{3 \times 8.314 \times 10^{7} \times 298}{32}} \\
& =4.82 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 2

## Physical Properties of Drug Molecules

The development of a formulation for any drug molecule is a tedious process. It needs to understand the various physical properties of drug molecules for developing a successful formulation.

These properties may be of three types :
(a) Additive Properties: These involve the simple addition of the properties of individual molecules.
For example if we consider the molecular weight of Methane $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{4}\right)$.
It involves the addition of individual molecular weight of each atom i.e., $4 \times$ mol.wt of $\mathrm{H}+1 \times$ mol.wt of C .
(b) Constitutive Properties: These properties depends on the structural arrangement of atoms within the molecule.
E.g., : Spectrophotometry of compounds, optical rotation etc.
(c) Additive-Constitutive Properties : Some properties of the compounds depend both on number of individual atoms and the nature of attachment.

Ex: The Molar refraction of two compounds $\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{5} \mathrm{OH}$ having same molecular weight differs due to the variation in the nature of $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{O}$ linkage in two compounds.

Colligative properties depends mainly on the number of particles in a solution.
E.g., : Depression in freezing point.

Elevation in boiling point.
Vapour pressure lowering.
Osmotic pressure.
This topic deals with some of the important physical properties of the drug molecules.

Dielectric Constant : It is denoted by $\varepsilon$ (epsilon). It is defined as the property of a substance to weaken the force of attraction between the two parallel conducting plates, such as the plate of electric condenser; when dipped in the solvent under study. It has no units as it is always compared with the vaccum.

Mathematically,

$$
\varepsilon=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}} .
$$

where, $\quad C_{m}=$ Capacitance of medium under study.
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}=$ Capacitance, when the space in filled with vaccum.
Note : The value of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}$ is equal to one.

| Substance | Dielectric Constant |
| :--- | :--- |
| Water | 80 |
| Toulene | 2.38 |
| Benzene | 2.27 |
| Acetone | 20.7 |

The Dielectric Constant can be determined by Oscillometry.
Molar Polarisation : To understand molar polarization we need to know about polarizability.

Polarizability is the ease with which the molecule can be polarised by an external force. It is denoted by $\alpha$.

Mathematically,

$$
\mathrm{m}=\boldsymbol{\alpha} \mathrm{F} .
$$

where, $\quad m=$ electrical moment of the induced dipole.
$F=$ field intensity acting on a single molecule.

## Concept

It can be shown from electrostatics that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon+2}=\frac{4}{3} \pi n \alpha \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, n is the number of molecules per unit volume.
If $\rho$ is the density of medium between the charged plates, and $M$ is its molecular weight, then number of molecules $n$ in unit volume is $\mathrm{Ne} / \mathrm{M}$, where N is Avogadro's number. Eq. (2.1) is known as Clausius-Mossotti equation.

Substitution in above Eq. (2.1) we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon+2}\right) \frac{\mathrm{M}}{\rho}=\frac{4}{3} \pi \mathrm{~N} \alpha \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The LHS of Eq. (2.2) is denoted by P and is called molar polarization of the material; thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\left(\frac{\epsilon-1}{\epsilon+2}\right) \frac{M}{\rho} \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the applied field produces an induced charge in the molecule by relative displacement, or distortion, of electrons and nuclei, $P$ is often called as "induced" or "distortion" polarization.

## Permanent Dipole Moment

In the case of polar compounds we know that the positive and the negative charges are separated by a finite distance and hence the molecule will possess a permanent dipole moment. It is denoted by $\mu$. The unit of $\mu$ is the debye, named after the scientist P. Debye.

$$
1 \text { debye }=10^{-18} \mathrm{esu} \mathrm{~cm}
$$

This is derived by the multiplication of charge of the electron ( $10^{-10} \mathrm{esu}$ ) with the averge distance between charged centers on a molecule $\left(10^{-8} \mathrm{~cm}\right)$.

## Determination of Dipole Moment

(a) Vapour Temperature Method

In this dielectric constant of a substance and its density of vapour are determined at series of temperatures. If the substance decomposes on heating then observations can be made under reduced pressures.

The total polarization is then calculated by using the Eq. (2.3).
But according to Debye $P=a+\frac{b}{T}$
where,

$$
\mathrm{a}=\frac{4}{3} \pi \mathrm{~N} \alpha, \quad \mathrm{~b}=\frac{4}{3} \pi \mathrm{~N}\left(\frac{\mu^{2}}{3 \mathrm{~K}}\right),
$$

$\mathrm{k}=1.38 \times 10^{-16}$ ergs per degree, $\mathrm{N}=$ Avogadro's number.
By plotting the values of P on Y -axis and $\frac{1}{\mathrm{~T}}$ on X -axis we obtain a straight line with slope equal to $b$. The dipole moment is calculated by equation,

$$
\mu=0.0128 \sqrt{\mathrm{~b}} \times 10^{-18} .
$$

The other methods involved in the determination of dipole moment include Refraction Method and Dilute Solution Method which are not frequently used.

## Significance of Dipole Moment

1. For drug-receptor binding.
2. In knowing the crystalline arrangement of substances composed of molecules with permanent dipole moments.
3. It also helps in determining the biological activity of certain compounds.
E.g., : DDT (Insecticidal activity)

## Refractive Index and Molar Refraction

The Refractive Index of a substance is the ratio of sine of the incident angle to the sine of refracted angle.

Mathematically,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{n} & =\frac{\operatorname{Sin} \mathrm{i}}{\operatorname{Sin} \mathrm{r}} \\
& =\frac{\text { Velocity of light in vaccum }}{\text { Velocity of light in medium }}
\end{aligned}
$$

The refractive index is greater than 1 for substance denser than air.
It depends on the wavelength and temperature. The refractive index can be determined by Abb's Refractometer as seen in Fig. 2.2 and its ray diagram in Fig. 2.3.


Fig. 2.1 Refraction of light.


Fig. 2.2 Refraction of light.

## Field of view



Fig. 2.3 Ray diagram of refractometer.
Molar Refraction : It is denoted by $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{m}}$.
It is partly additive and partly constitutive. It is given by the equation

$$
R_{m}=\frac{n^{2}-1}{n^{2}+2}\left(\frac{M}{\rho}\right) .
$$

where, M is molecular weight and $\rho$ is the density of compound.
Refractive index helps in identification, measuring the purity, and to determine the concentration of one substance dissolved in another.

## Optical Rotation

An emerging beam of light has oscillations in a single plane is said to be plane polarised.


Plane polariżed light

When this ordinary light is passed through Nicol prism a plane polarized light is emitted. Organic compounds having asymmetric carbon center have the tendency to rotate the plane polarized light. This property of the compounds is called optical activity. Based on the direction of rotation the compounds can be either dextrorotatory (rotation in clock wise direction) or levorotatory (rotation in anticlock wise direction).


Fig. 2.4 Rotation of plane polarised light by optically active solution.
Polarimeter is used in measurement of optical activity.
The Laurents polarimeter is widely used for measurement of optical activity as shown in Fig. 2.5.


Fig. 2.5 Laurents polarimeter.

## Specific Rotation

It is usually defined at particular temperature (t) and wave length ( $\lambda$ ), generally the D-line of sodium. The rotation depends on the number of optically active molecules encountered.

Mathematically,
Specification Rotation $=[\alpha]_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{t}}=\frac{\alpha}{l \times c}$
$\mathrm{c}=$ number of grams of optically active substance in Vml of solvent.
$l=$ leı.gth of sample solution in decimeters. ( $1 \mathrm{dm}: 10 \mathrm{~cm}$ )
$\alpha=$ angle of rotation.
So, specific rotation can be defined as the observed angle of rotation at a concentration of $1 \mathrm{gm} / \mathrm{ml}$ and path length of 1 dm .

## Problems

1. Compute the induced molar polarizability of chloroform. Given : Molecular weight of chloroform is $119 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol}$ and density $1.43 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$. The dielectric constant is 4.8 .
Solution : Data given
Molecular weight $\quad=\mathrm{M}=119 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mol}$.
Density $\quad=\rho=1.43 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.
Dielectric constant $=\varepsilon=4.8$.
Equation for induced molar polarizability

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{i} & =\frac{(\epsilon-1)}{(\epsilon+2)} \times \frac{M}{\rho}=\frac{(4.8-1)}{(4.8+2)} \times \frac{119}{1.43} \\
& =46.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \text { mole. }
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Compute the molar refraction of acetic acid. The density of acetic acid is $1.046 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}$. The index of refraction, $\eta$, for sodium light is 1.3715 and molecular weight of acetic acid is $60.05 \mathrm{~g} /$ mole.

Solution : Data given
Density of acetic acid $=1.046 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}$.
Index of refraction $=1.3715$
Molecular weight $\quad=60.05 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mole}$

Equation for molar refraction

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{m}} & =\left(\frac{\eta^{2}-1}{\eta^{2}+2}\right) \frac{\mathrm{M}}{\rho} \\
& =\left(\frac{(1.3715)^{2}-1}{(1.3715)^{2}+2}\right) \times \frac{60.05}{1.046} \\
& =13.03 \mathrm{cc} / \text { mole }
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Calculate the molar refraction of given sample having refractive index 1.3200 , density is $0.6972 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}$ and molecular weight is 70.08 .

Solution : Data given
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { The refractive index } & =1.3200 \\ \text { Density } & =0.6972 \\ \text { Molecular weight } & =70.08\end{array}$
Equation for molar refraction

$$
\begin{aligned}
R_{M} & =\frac{\eta^{2}-1}{\eta^{2}+2} \cdot \frac{M}{\rho} \\
& =\frac{(1.32)^{2}-1}{(1.32)^{2}+2} \times \frac{70.08}{0.6972} \\
& =\frac{1.7424-1}{1.7424+2} \times 100.51 \\
& =\frac{0.7424}{3.7424} \times 100.51 \\
& =19.93 \mathrm{CC}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. A liquid having density $0.7910 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Calculate surface tension. [Molecular weight of liquid is 58.08 and parachor 62].

Solution : Data given
Density of liquid $=0.7910 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
Molecular weight $=58.08$
Parachor of liquid $=162$

Equation for parachor

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {[P]=\left[\frac{M}{D}\right] y^{1 / 4}} \\
& 162=\frac{58.08}{0.7910} \cdot y^{1 / 4} \\
& y=23.7 \text { dyne } / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

5. A solution of sample has rotation of $+1.72^{\circ}$ in a 20 cm polarimeter tube. Calculate the specific rotation. [Concentration used was $6 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{ml}]$.
Solution : Data given.
Rotation of given sample $=+1.72^{\circ}$
Length of tube $\quad=20 \mathrm{~cm}=2 \mathrm{dm}$
Equation for specific rotation,

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[\alpha]_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{t}} } & =\frac{\alpha}{l \times \mathrm{c}}=\frac{1.72^{\circ}}{2 \times 0.06} \\
& =+14.3^{\circ}
\end{aligned}
$$

If the molecular weight of given sample is 141.2 , what is molar rotation of sample?

Equation for molar rotation is

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[\mathrm{M}] } & =[\alpha]_{\lambda}^{\mathrm{t}} \times \mathrm{M} \\
& =+14.3 \times 141.2 \\
& =+2019.6^{\circ}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 3

## Phase Rule

The phase rule was first proposed by J. Willard Gibbs in 1876. It is a simple equation relating degrees of freedom (F), number of components $(\mathrm{C})$, number of phases ( P ) in a system at equilibrium. The least number of independent variables or degrees of freedom (i.e. pressure, temperature, concentration, density) can be correlated with number of components and phases for any system at equilibrium in the following way.

$$
F=C-P+2
$$

## Degrees of Freedom

These are the minimum number of intensive variables required for defining a system completely. This is invariant if $\mathrm{F}=0$, univariant if $\mathrm{F}=1$ and, bivariant if $\mathrm{F}=2$.

## Components

These are the least number of chemically distinct species that are present in a system. For example, a system of ethyl alcohol and water has two components. Here chemically distinct species indicates the variation in chemical formula. The number of components present in a system containing water and its vapour is two as both are described by chemical formula $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

## Phases

It is a portion of a system that is distinctly separated from other portions by boundaries.

For a system of ice and water the number of phases are 2 (solid and liquid).
Condensed Systems : To reduce the complexity in the phase diagram we often consider pressure 1 atm and thus we neglect the vapour phase. These systems are called as condensed systems. For these systems we consider $\mathrm{F}^{1}=\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{P}+1$. This is also called as Reduced Phase Rule. $\mathrm{F}^{1}$ gives the remaining degrees of freedom.

## Systems Containing Single Component



Fig. 3.1 Phase diagram of one - component system.
In the Fig. 3.1, $O$ is the triple point where the three phases solid, liquid and vapour co-exist.

The number of degrees of freedom at triple point is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F} & =1-3+2 \\
& =0 \text { (invariant system) }
\end{aligned}
$$

This implies that point o can only lie at the point of intersection of the lines bounding the three phase regions.

Now if we consider points $1,2,3$ in Fig. 3.1 the number of degrees of freedom are

$$
\begin{aligned}
F & =1-1+2 \\
& =2 \text { (bivariant system) }
\end{aligned}
$$

This implies that it requires 2 variables to define the system. (i.e. pressure and temperature)

## Systems Containing Two Components

For a two component system the phase rule can be written as

$$
F=4-P
$$

A two component system can be classified on the basis of miscibility as follows
(a) Completely Miscible Systems
e.g., Ethyl alcohol and water

The number of degrees of freedom is given by

$$
F=4-1=3
$$



Fig. 3.2 Temperature-composition curve of phenol and water.

## (b) Partially Miscible Systems

Under partially miscible systems phenol and water system is explicitly defined. The miscibility of phenol in water depends on concentration and temperature of the system.

By plotting the values of temperature on $y$-axis and percent $w / w$ values of phenol on $x$-axis we obtain an inverted $U$ - shaped curve as shown in Fig. 3.2. This curve implies that the temperature at which the miscibility appears between the 2 component increases with increase in $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ value of phenol till certain point and then decreases gradually.

The maximum temperature at which the two-phase region exists is termed as upper consolute temperature or critical solution temperature (CST). This value is $66.8^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for phenol-water system. The area under curve denotes system of two liquid phases and the region out side the curve denotes one liquid phase.

Interesting facts can be observed upon considering the line ac. This line is also called as tie line. Any point on the tie line represents a system which will separate into phases of constant composition at equilibrium. These phases are also known as conjugate phases.

Consider point $b$ on the tie line. At this point

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\text { Weight of phase } A}{\text { Weight of phase } B} & =\frac{\text { length } \mathrm{cb}}{\text { length } a b}=\frac{63-37}{37-11} \\
& =\frac{26}{26}=1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., at point $b$, the $\% w / w$ of phenol in the system is $37 \%$.
which implies equal weights of phase $A$ and phase $B$ are present in the system.

Applying phase rule for the phenol and water system for the region outside the curve.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F} & =\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{P}+2 \\
& =2-1+2 \\
& =3
\end{aligned}
$$

Considering the system as condensed system the pressure can be neglected and value of $F$ becomes equal to 2 . So, the temperature and concentration of one component is required to define the system.

## Applications

From formulation point of view these phase diagrams help in deciding concentration of each component that should taken so as to achieve a single liquid phase. A number of solutions containing different concentration of phenol are official in many pharmacopoeias. But phenol gets solidified at low ambient temperature which may lead to disturbances in the accuracy of dose. Mulley, experimentally concluded that the system of phenol and water exists in a single liquid phase up to $3.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ at $76 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ of phenol concentration. But liquefied phenol, USP which contains approximately $90 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ of phenol starts solidifying at about $17^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. This makes the usage of liquid preparations impossible below $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or room temperature.

Other examples of two component systems include Carbon disulfide methyl alcohol, Water - aniline, Methyl alcohol - cyclohexane.

Some systems like triethylamine-water show lower consolute temperature up on varying temperature and concentration of triethylamine in the system. This is illustrated in Fig. 3.3.


Fig. 3.3 Phase diagram of Triethylamine/water system.
Below lower consolute temperature the two components tend to miscibilize in all ratios. Certain systems tend to show both upper consolute temperature and lower consolute temperature.

Nicotine - water system is a popular example of this catagory. Fig. 3.4 depicts the phase diagram of Nicotine-water system.


Fig. 3.4 Phase diagram of Nicotine / water system.

## Two Component Systems Containing Solid and Liquid Phases

These systems are also called as Eutectic Mixtures. These systems contain two phases i.e., solid and liquid.

The two components are miscible as liquids but remain immiscible as solids.

We take into consideration the reduced phase rule to define these systems.
So

$$
\mathrm{F}^{1}=\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{P}+1
$$

A simple phase diagram is shown below in Fig 3.5.
AE - curve denotes the freezing of A . Point A denotes melting point of A. BE - Curve denotes freezing of $B$ and point $B$ denotes melting point of $B$.

Region above AEB denotes single phase system. Consider a point $X$ as we come down along $X$, component $A$ starts solidifying. Point $E$ is called as Eutectic point. At this point solid $A$, solid $B$ and liquid phase of $A$ and $B$ co-exist or exist in equilibrium. This temperature is denoted by $T_{E P}$ or

Eutectic temperature. At this point F (number of degrees of freedom) becomes equal to zero, or invariant system.

At point E,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F} & =2-3+1 \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

At point X ,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F} & =2-1+1 \\
& =2 \text { (bivariant) }
\end{aligned}
$$

At any point of curve AE or curve BE ,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F} & =2-2+1 \\
& =1 \text { (univariant) }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 3.5 Phase diagram of a system showing eutectic point.

Some examples of the system which fall into this category include Salol - Thymol, Salol - Camphor. Pure salol and pure thymol are completely misicible as liquids but immiscible as solids. The same holds true for mixtures of salol and camphor.

The eutectic point of salol-thymol system belong to the catagory of solid dispersions. As the name suggests solid dispersions are intimate crystalline compounds of one component dispersed in the other component.

The other category of solid dispersions include solid solution in which solid solute is dissolved in a solid solvent to give a mixed crystal. Solid dispersion is a technique used for increasing dissolution of poorly soluble drugs which improves bioavailability. Many compounds like PEG'S, sucrose etc-are used in preparation of solid dispersions. The mechanisms by which solid dispersions improve the solubility include :
(a) Increasing wettability
(b) Reducing aggregation or agglomeration.

## Systems Containing Three Components

With the increase in number of components in a system it becomes difficult to represent graphically using phase diagram. In a three component system the degrees of freedom are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F} & =3-1+2 \quad \text { [for single phase] } \\
& =4
\end{aligned}
$$

This accounts for temperature, pressure and concentration of any two components.

In case of condensed systems we get $\mathrm{F}=3$. For the sake of convenience we can maintain constant temperature, so that the value of ' $F$ ' equals to 2 . Generally the phase diagrams for three component systems are represented by using a triangle whose vertices represents various components present in a system as shown in Fig. 3.6.
(a) Area inside the triangle represents all the possible combinations of A, B, C to give a three component system.


Fig. 3.6 Phase diagram for a three component system.
(b) At vertex A concentration of component A is $100 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$. At vertex B concentration of component B is $100 \%$ w/w and at vertex C concentration of component C is $100 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$.
(c) Up on going from A to B along the line AB the concentration of component B increases from 0 to $100 \%$ w/w. In the similar way the concentration of component C increases along the line BC and concentration of component A increases along a line CA.
(d) At any point inside the triangle the concentration of 3 components will be added up to $100 \%$ [concentration of A + concentration of $\mathrm{B}+$ concentration of C ].

For example consider point P .
Concentration of component $A=40 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$
Concentration of component B $=50 \%$ w/w
Concentration of component $\mathrm{C}=10 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$
Total concentration

$$
=100 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}
$$

For finding out the concentration of a particular component we need to draw lines parallel to the base, just opposite to vextex.

For example we can determine concentration of A by drawing lines parallel to line BC . The line BC represents $0 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ of component A . The line $\mathrm{B}^{\prime} \mathrm{C}^{\prime}$ represents $25 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ of component A . Similarly line EH represents $20 \%$ w/w of component C.

## Three component systems with one pair of partially miscible liquids

For system consisting of water and benzene we get a two phase system as the two components are miscible only to a slight extent. One phase is rich in benzene and the other phase is rich in water. As density of water is higher the phase rich in water occupies the bottom part and the phase rich in benzene occupies the top position. But with addition of a third component that has partial miscibility results in the formation of a single phase system. Earlier we discussed the miscibility of two-component system like phenol - water system with increasing temperature. The phase diagram for a three component system with one pair of partially miscible liquids is shown in Fig 3.7.


Fig. 3.7 Phase diagram for benzene/water/ethanol system.

The three components in the above phase diagram can be supposed to be benzene, water and ethanol. The shaded curve defg represents a two phase system of benzene and water. The region above the curve defg represents a single phase system. This curve defg is also termed as binodal curve which demarcates two phase region from single phase region.

In general, the area of the binodal decreases as the temperature is raised and miscibility is promoted.

## Problems

1. The concentration of iodine between water and $\mathrm{CCl}_{4}$ is determined as under :

- Concentration of

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\mathrm{I}_{2} \text { in water } & =0.000421 & 0.00605 & 0.00966
\end{array}
$$

- Concentration of

$$
\mathrm{I}_{2} \text { in CCl }_{4} \quad=0.003735 \quad 0.005368 \quad 0.08571
$$

Find out that these results the distribution law.
Solution : Data given
The concentration of $\mathrm{I}_{2}$ in water and $\mathrm{CCl}_{4}$ are given.
Equation for distribution law.

1. $\frac{\mathrm{CI}_{2}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{CI}_{2}-\mathrm{CCl}_{4}}=\frac{0.000421}{0.003735}=0.1127$
2. $\frac{\mathrm{CI}_{2}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{CI}_{2}-\mathrm{CCl}_{4}}=\frac{0.000605}{0.005368}=0.1127$
3. $\frac{\mathrm{Cl}_{2}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{Cl}_{2}-\mathrm{CCl}_{4}}=\frac{0.00966}{0.08577}=0.1126$.

Since these ratios are constant, distribution law is followed or obeyed.
2. In a distribution experiment the result of the distribution of benzoic acid between water and benzene are as under :

- Concentration of benzoic acid in water

$$
0.0360 \quad 0.06235 \quad 0.09657
$$

- Concentration of benzoic acid in benzene

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
0.005735 & 0.009944 & 0.01538 & 0.01970
\end{array}
$$

Show that distribution law is obeyed.

Solution : Data given
Concentrations of benzoic acid in water and benzene are given The distribution,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{K}=\frac{\text { Concentration of Benzoic acid }-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}{\text { Concentration of Benzoic acid - Benzene }} \\
& \frac{0.0360}{0.005735}=6.277  \tag{i}\\
& \frac{0.06235}{0.009944}=6.270  \tag{ii}\\
& \frac{0.09657}{0.01538}=6.278  \tag{iii}\\
& \frac{0.1237}{0.01970}=6.279 \tag{iv}
\end{align*}
$$

All these values are constant thus obey the distribution law.
3. Results obtanied in some experiments on the distribution of succinic acid between water and ether are found as under

- Concentration of Succinic acid in $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
$\begin{array}{llll}0.127 & 0.345 & 0.587 & 0.757\end{array}$
- Concentration of succinic acid in ether :

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
0.0275 & 0.0746 & 0.1271 & 0.1638
\end{array}
$$

Solution : Data given
The concentrations of succinic acid in water and ether are given.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{K}=\frac{\text { Concentration of Succinic acid }-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}{\text { Concentration of Succinic acid }- \text { ether }} \\
& \mathrm{K}=\frac{0.127}{0.0275}=4.618  \tag{i}\\
& \mathrm{~K}=\frac{0.345}{0.0746}=4.624 \tag{i}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& K=\frac{0.587}{0.1271}=4.618  \tag{iii}\\
& K=\frac{0.757}{0.1638}=4.621 \tag{iv}
\end{align*}
$$

All these values are constant. The distribution law is thus obeyed.
4. Acetic acid was shaken with $\mathrm{CCl}_{4}$ and water. The following data was obtained.

| $\mathrm{C}_{1}\left(\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)$ | $:$ | 6.02 | 8.37 | 11.45 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}_{2}\left(\mathrm{CCl}_{4}\right)$ | $:$ | 0.345 | 0.675 | 1.284 |

Assuming that acetic acid has single molecules in water show that it has double molecules in $\mathrm{CCl}_{4}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& K=\frac{C_{1}}{\sqrt{C_{2}}}=\frac{6.02}{\sqrt{0.345}}=10.250  \tag{i}\\
& K=\frac{8.37}{\sqrt{0.675}}=10.188  \tag{ii}\\
& K=\frac{11.45}{\sqrt{1.284}}=10.105 \tag{iii}
\end{align*}
$$

These constant values for K indicates that acetic acid exists as double molecules in $\mathrm{CCl}_{4}$.

## Chapter 4

## Thermodynamics

Thermodynamics (from the Greek thermos meaning heat and dynamis meaning power). The term thermodynamics was coined by Lord Kelvin in 1849. Historically, thermodynamics developed out of the need to increase the efficiency of early steam engines. Roughly, heat means "energy in transit" and dynamics relates to "movement", thus, in essence thermodynamics studies the movement of energy and how energy instills movement. Energy can be defined as the capacity of a body to do work. Energy is available in various forms like potential energy (due to the position), kinetic energy (due to motion), heat energy, chemical energy, electrical energy.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Units of Energy }= & \operatorname{ergs}(\text { C.G.S }) \\
& \text { Joules (S.I. System) } \\
& 1 \text { Joule }=10^{7} \text { ergs. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Thermodynamics is a branch of science which deals with the heat changes accompanying a particular process.

An important concept in thermodynamics is the "System". A system is the region of universe under study. A system is separated from the remainder of universe by a boundary which may be imaginary or not, but which by convention delimits a finite volume. The possible exchange of work, heat,
or matter between the system and surroundings take place across this boundary. Various types of systems are -
(a) Isolated System - matter and energy may not cross the boundary
(b) Adiabatic System - heat and matter may not cross the boundary
(c) Closed System - matter may not cross the boundary
(d) Open System - heat, work and matter may cross the boundary.


## Law of Conservation of Energy or First law of Thermodynamics:

This can be stated in various forms
"Energy can neither be created nor destroyed and may be conversed from one form to another".
"When a quantity of one kind energy disappeares an exactly equivalent amount of other form must be produced".

Mathematically it can be expressed as,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta E=Q-W \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In differential form

$$
\begin{equation*}
d E=d Q-d W \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\Delta \mathrm{E}=\mathrm{Q}-\mathrm{P} \Delta \mathrm{~V}
$$

where,
$\Delta E=E_{B}-E_{A}=$ change in the internal energy
$Q=$ heat (It is denoted by $+Q$ when heat is input and $-Q$ when heat is output).
$\mathrm{W}=$ Work done (It is denoted by +W when work is input and -W when work is output).
Since in thermodynamics it is difficult to find absolute value of energy, it is always expressed as the difference in the final and initial states of system.

$$
\text { i.e., } \quad \Delta E=E_{2}-E_{1}
$$

When the process is adiabatic (i.e., neither heat is absorbed nor given out), then eq. (4.1) can be written as

$$
\Delta \mathrm{E}=-\mathrm{W} \quad(\mathrm{Q}=0)
$$

and when work done is zero then,

$$
\Delta \mathrm{E}=\mathrm{Q}
$$

## Applications of First Law of Thermodynamics

## Reversible and irreversible Process

A reversible process may be defined as one which can be performed in forward and reverse directions, so that all changes occuring in any part of the direct process are exactly reversed in the corresponding part of the reverse process, and only infinitesimal changes are produced.

A simple illustration of reversible process can be made by considering hypothetical case of water at its boiling point in a cylinder placed in a constant temperature bath. The cylinder is closed by means of a frictionless piston as shown in Fig. 4.1.


Fig. 4.1 Cylinder with weightless and frictionless piston.
If the external pressure is increased infinitesimally then small amount of vapour will condense, but this process will take place at such a slow
rate that the system will not change and pressure above liquid remains unaltered. Although condensation is occuring, the system at every instant is in equilibrium. Similarly, if the external pressure is reduced slightly than the vapour pressure, the liquid will evaporate at an extremely slow rate, maintaining the system in equilibrium. The change may be regarded as a series of equilibrium states. Since, this process is always in a state of virtual thermodynamic equilibrium, being reversed by an infinitesimal change of pressure, it is said to be reversible. The work done by a system in an isothermal process is maximum when it is done reversibly.

A process is called irreversible if it cannot be reversed and if it is reversed, it cannot do so without leaving the surroundings permanently changed.

## Reversible Isothermal Expansion of Gas at Constant Pressure

In this process the pressure remains constant throughout, since it is always equal to the equilibrium vapour pressure $P$ of the liquid at the experimental temperature. Let $\Delta \mathrm{V}$ be the change in volume. The work done by the system against opposing pressure is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}=\mathrm{P} \times \Delta \mathrm{V} \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
P\left(V_{2}-V_{1}\right)
$$

$\square$

## Isothermal Work of Expansion against a Variable Pressure

As we have mentioned earlier the external pressure is only infinitesimally less than the pressure of an ideal gas in an isothermal expansion. So the external pressure can be replaced by gas equation $P=n R T / V$.

Substituting this in Eq. (4.3) we will get,

$$
\begin{align*}
\int \mathrm{dw} & =\mathrm{nRT} \int_{\mathrm{V}_{1}}^{\mathrm{V}_{2}} \frac{1}{\mathrm{~V}} \mathrm{dV} . \\
\mathrm{W}_{\max } & =\mathrm{nRT}[\operatorname{lnV}]_{1 / 1}^{\mathrm{V}_{2}} \\
& =\mathrm{nRT}\left[\ln \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{2}}{\mathrm{~V}_{1}}\right] \\
& =2.303 \mathrm{nRT}\left[\log \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{2}}{\mathrm{~V}_{1}}\right] \tag{4.4}
\end{align*}
$$

According to Boyle's law, $\mathrm{P}_{1} \mathrm{~V}_{1}=\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{~V}_{2}$.
Replacing this in Eq. (4.4) gives

$$
\mathrm{W}_{\max }=2.303 \mathrm{nRT} \log \frac{\mathrm{P}_{1}}{\mathrm{P}_{2}} .
$$

Heat Content : Consider a system at constant pressure or (enthalpy). By replacing $\Delta E$ by $E_{B}-E_{A}$. The Eq. (4.1) can be written as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(E_{B}-E_{A}\right)=Q_{p}-P\left(V_{B}-V_{A}\right) \\
& \Rightarrow Q_{p}=\left(E_{B}+P V_{B}\right)-\left(E_{A}+P V_{A}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

By replacing $\mathrm{E}+\mathrm{PV}$ with symbol H , we can write,

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{P}=H_{B}-H_{A}=\Delta H \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The symbol $H$ is used to represent heat content of a system at constant pressure.

Substituting $\Delta H$ for $Q_{P}$ we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta H=\Delta E+P \Delta V \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Heat Capacity

The heat capacity of a system is defined as quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one mole of a substance by 1 degree. It is denoted by C. It is also known as molar heat capacity since we consider 1 mole of a pure substance.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{C}=\frac{\mathrm{q}}{\mathrm{dT}} \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The heat capacity varies with temperature, it is defined for infinitesimally small value dT at constant volume. Eq. (4.7) may be represented as

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{V}=\frac{q_{v}}{d T} \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

but at constant volume, $d E=q_{V}$ (from first law) so Eq. (4.8) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{V}}=\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{v} \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

At constant pressure, the heat capacity is

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{p}=\frac{q_{p}}{d T} \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

But $q_{p}=d H$ from Eq. (4.5), so

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{p}=\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{p} \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Difference in Heat Capacities

By subtracting Eq. (4.9) from Eq. (4.11)

$$
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{P}}-\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{V}}=\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{\mathrm{P}}-\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{\mathrm{V}}
$$

But $H=E+P V$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{P}-C_{V}=\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_{P}+P\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{P}-\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial T}\right)_{V} \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here dE is completely differential

$$
\partial \mathrm{E}=\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~V}}\right)_{\mathrm{T}}^{\mathrm{d} V}+\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{\mathrm{T}}^{\mathrm{d} T}
$$

Upon dividing by $\partial \mathrm{T}$ and at constant pressure

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{\mathrm{P}}=\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~V}}\right)_{\mathrm{T}}\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{~V}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{\mathrm{P}}+\left(\frac{\partial \mathrm{E}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}\right)_{V} \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Addition of Eq. (4.12) and Eq. (4.13) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{P}-C_{V}=\left[P+\left(\frac{\partial E}{\partial V}\right)_{T}\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{P} \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Eq. (4.14) represents general form of equation for difference in heat capacities of ideal gas.

## Thermochemistry

## Heat changes in chemical Reactions

The aspect of physical chemistry which deals with the heat changes accompanying a chemical reaction is known as thermochemistry. To a great extent it is based on first law of thermodynamics. A chemical reaction may be either exothermic (heat evolved) or endothermic (heat absorbed).

Generally the reaction proceeds under constant pressure or constant volume. One of these must be specified so as to conclude whether the reaction is exothermic or endothermic.

In practice the reactions proceed under atmospheric conditions so pressure is considered to be constant and heat changes $\left(Q_{P}\right)$ is equal to $\Delta H$. This quantity is often referred to as heat of reaction. If the reaction proceeds at constant volume then $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{V}}$ is equal to $\Delta \mathrm{E}$.

The heat changes accompanying a reaction involving solid carbon and gaseous oxygen to yield carbon dioxide gas as given below

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{C} \text { (solid) }+\mathrm{O}_{2} \text { (gas) } \rightarrow \mathrm{CO}_{2} \text { (gas) } \\
& \Delta \mathrm{H}=-94.05 \mathrm{kcal}
\end{aligned}
$$

The above reaction proceeds with evolution of heat which implies that reactants contain 94.05 kcal in excess compared to the product.

## Heat of Formation

It is the increase in heat content $\Delta H$ when I mole of substance is formed from its constituents. From the above mentioned example the heat of formation of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ (gas) is -94.05 Kcal .

Heats of formation per mole in Kcal at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

1. NO : 27.5
2. $\mathrm{N}_{2} \mathrm{O}: 17.0$
3. $\mathrm{HI}: 6.0$
4. $\mathrm{NH}_{3}: 11.0$
5. $\mathrm{CO}: 26.4$

## Heat of Combustion

It is defined as the change in heat content accompanying when of 1 mole of a compound undergoes combustion process.

Heats of combustion per mole in kcal at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

| Substance | $-\Delta \mathbf{H}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. Ethane | 368.5 |
| 2. Toluene | 936 |
| 3. Ethanol | 327 |
| 4. Methanol | 171 |

## Heat of Hydrogenation

It is defined as the increase in heat content when 1 mole of unsaturated hydrocarbon is converted in to corresponding saturated compound by gaseous hydrogen.
E.g. :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{6}(\mathrm{~s})+3 \mathrm{H}_{2}(\mathrm{~g}) \rightarrow \mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{12}(\mathrm{~g}) \\
& \Delta \mathrm{H}=-49.80 \mathrm{Kcal}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Thermochemical Laws

The quantity of heat required to decompose a compound into its elements is equal to the heat evolved when compound is formed from its element.
G. H. Hess in the year 1840 proposed second law. According to this law the heat changes in a chemical reaction is the same whether it takes place in one or several stages.
E.g. :


If $\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{I}}, \Delta \mathrm{H}_{\text {II }}$ and $\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\text {III }}$ are the heat content changes in the respective processes marked I, II and III, then from Hess's Law

$$
\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{I}+} \Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{II}}=\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{III}}
$$

## Second Law of Thermodynamics

There is no body in the universe that can convert the entire energy into work. According to second law, "It is impossible to construct a machine functioning in cycles that can convert heat completely into the equivalent amount of work without producing changes elsewhere".

This practical impossibility of converting entire energy into work led to the coining of term "efficiency". The amount of energy utilized for doing useful work is called free energy.

## The Efficiency of a Heat Engine

It is the fraction of the heat Q at the source converted into work W .
The efficicency of the engine : efficiency $=\frac{W}{Q}$.

Imagine a hypothetical steam engine operating reversibly between an upper temperature $T_{2}$ and a lower temperature $T_{1}$. It absorbs heat $Q_{2}$ from source. It converts the quantity $W$ into work and returns heat $Q_{1}$ to the cold reservior or sink. The efficiency of such an engine can be given by the expression (Carnot, 1824).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{W}}{\mathrm{Q}_{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{Q}_{2}-\mathrm{Q}_{1}}{\mathrm{Q}_{2}} \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lord Kelvin used the ratio of two heat quntities $Q_{2}$ and $Q_{1}$ of the Carnot cycle to establish the Kelvin temperature scale.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{Q}_{2}}{\mathrm{Q}_{1}}=\frac{\mathrm{T}_{2}}{\mathrm{~T}_{1}} \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

By combining Eq. (4.15) and Eq. (4.16) we can write,

$$
\text { Efficiency }=\frac{Q_{2}-Q_{1}}{Q_{2}}=\frac{T_{2}-T_{1}}{T_{2}}
$$

## Entropy

From Eq. (4.15) and (4.16) we can obtain

$$
\frac{\mathrm{W}}{\mathrm{Q}_{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{T}_{2}-\mathrm{T}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}=\mathrm{Q}_{2}-\mathrm{T}_{1} \frac{\mathrm{Q}_{2}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}} \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The term $\frac{Q_{2}}{T_{2}}$ is denoted as entropy change of reversible process at $T_{2}$ and $\frac{Q_{2}}{T_{1}}$ is the entropy change of $T_{1}$.

From Eq. (4.16) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{Q}_{2}}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}+\frac{\mathrm{Q}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{1}}=0 \tag{4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\sum \frac{\mathrm{q}}{\mathrm{~T}}=0
$$

Eq. (4.18) implies that the total entropy change in a reversible cycle is zero. But if we consider an irreversible cycle then,

$$
\sum \frac{q}{T}>0
$$

## Entropy and Probability

R.Clausius suggested second law of thermodynamics in terms of entropy. According to him the total amount of entropy in nature is always increasing. Consider molecules of gas in a cylinder. The probability that all the gas molecules will be equally spaced and move in an ordered manner relative to each other is very small. This is due to irregular collisions of the gas molecules between themselves and with walls of container. This state has got more probability to occur than the ordered state in the Fig. 4.2.

(a)

(b)

Fig. 4.2 Cyclinders containing gas molecules showing (a) low entropy; or orderliness, and (b) high entropy, or disorderliness.

Boltzmann Equation

$$
S=k \ln W
$$

where,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{k}= & \text { Boltzmann Constant }=1.38066 \times 10^{-16} \mathrm{erg}^{2} \mathrm{deg}^{-1} \cdot \text { molecule }^{-1} . \\
\mathrm{W}= & \text { Probability of system or number of configuration that system } \\
& \text { can assume. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Third Law of Thermodynamics

According to this law the probability of entropy of a pure crystalline substance is zero at absolute zero because the crystal arrangement must show the greatest orderliness at this temperature.

This is not applicable for supercooled liquids.

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta S & =\int_{0}^{T} \frac{C_{P}}{T} d T \\
& =2.303 \int_{0}^{T} C_{P ~ d ~ l o g T . ~} \tag{4.19}
\end{align*}
$$

From $T=0^{\circ}$ where $S=O$ to $T$ where $S=S$.
Using this law one can calculate the absolute entropies of pure crystalline substance.

Eq. (4.19) can be calculated by plotting values of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{p}}$ against $\log \mathrm{T}$ and determining the area under the curve by the use of planimeter.

## Free Energy Functions and Applications

## Helmholtz Free Energy

It is also known as total work function.
Mathematically,

$$
A=E-T S
$$

for small change

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{dA}=\mathrm{dE}-\mathrm{TdS}-\mathrm{SdT} . \\
& \mathrm{dS}=\frac{\mathrm{dQ}}{\mathrm{rev}} \\
& \mathrm{~T}
\end{aligned}
$$

According to first law of thermodynamics

$$
\begin{align*}
& d Q=d E+P d V \\
& \Rightarrow d S=\frac{d E+P d V}{T} \tag{4.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting (4.21) into (4.20)
or

$$
\mathrm{dA}=-\mathrm{PdV}-\mathrm{SdT}
$$

$\mathrm{dA}=-\mathrm{dW}$.
So the change in Helmholtz free energy (A) denotes the total work that can be obtained

## Gibb's Free Energy

It is denoted by G .
Mathematically,

$$
\Delta G=E+P V-T \Delta S
$$

But $\mathrm{E}+\mathrm{PV}$ can be replaced by H .

$$
\Delta \mathrm{G}=\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{T} \Delta \mathrm{~S}
$$

or We can replace $\mathrm{E}-\mathrm{T} \Delta \mathrm{S}$ with A [see Eq. (4.20)]

$$
\Delta G=A+P V(\text { Gibbs }- \text { Helmholtz Equation })
$$

## Pressure and Temperature Co-efficients of Free energy

The free energy change of an ideal gas which is undergoing isothermal reversible or irreversible change can be denoted by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{G}=\mathrm{n} \mathrm{RT} \ln \frac{\mathrm{P}_{2}}{\mathrm{P}_{1}}=2.303 \eta \mathrm{RT} \log \frac{\mathrm{P}_{2}}{\mathrm{P}_{1}} \tag{4.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Spontaneity of a Reaction

Gibb's free energy can be used to determine the nature of a reaction i.e., spontaneous or non-spontaneous

If $\Delta \mathrm{G}<0$ (The reaction is spontaneous)
$\Delta \mathrm{G}>0$ (The reaction is non-spontaneous)
$\Delta G=0 \quad$ (The reaction is at equilibrium)

## Clausius - Clapeyron Equation

The changes in pressure of a two phase system for a single component with temperature is given by equation.

$$
\begin{align*}
\log \frac{\mathrm{P}_{2}}{\mathrm{P}_{1}} & =\frac{\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{V}}}{2.203 \mathrm{R}}\left[\frac{1}{\mathrm{~T}_{1}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{~T}_{2}}\right] \\
\text { or } \quad \log \frac{\mathrm{P}_{2}}{\mathrm{P}_{1}} & =\frac{\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{~T}_{2}-\mathrm{T}_{1}\right)}{2.030 \mathrm{RT}_{1} \mathrm{~T}_{2}} \tag{4.23}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\quad \Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{V}}=$ Molar heat of vapourisation of liquid.
This equation is used to calculate the mean heat of vapourisation of a liquid if it's vapour pressure at two different temperatures is available. It is also helpful in the development of some colligative properties.

## Problems

1. Calculate the maximum work done in ergs when one mole of an ideal gas expands from 10 liter to 20 liters at room temperature.

Solution : Data given
$\mathrm{V}_{1}=10$ liters and $\mathrm{V}_{2}=20$ liters.
$R=1.98 \mathrm{cal} . \mathrm{deg}^{-1} \mathrm{~mole}^{-1}$.

Equation for maximum work

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{W}_{\max } & =2.303 \mathrm{nRT} \log \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{2}}{\mathrm{~V}_{1}} \\
& =2.303 \times 1 \times 298 \times 1.98 \log \frac{20}{10} \\
& =409 \text { calories. }
\end{aligned}
$$

It can be converted to ergs.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{W}_{\max } & =\mathrm{JH}=4.2 \times 10^{7} \times 409 \\
& =1.72 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{ergs} .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Calculate the maximum work done in isothermal reversible expansion of 2 moles of an ideal gas from 1 to 5 liters at room temperature.

Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}_{1}= & 5 \text { and } \mathrm{P}_{2}=1 \\
\text { Equations for } \mathrm{W}_{\max } & =2.303 \mathrm{nRT} \log \frac{\mathrm{P}_{1}}{\mathrm{P}_{2}} \\
& =2.303 \times 2 \times 1.98 \times 298 \times \log 5 . \\
& =1908 \mathrm{cal} .
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Calculate work done when 2 moles of $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ expands from 15 to 50 liters at room temperature.

Solution : Data given

$$
\mathrm{V}_{1}=15, \mathrm{~V}_{2}=50 .
$$

Equation for $W_{\max }=2.303 \mathrm{nRT} \log \frac{\mathrm{V}_{2}}{\mathrm{~V}_{1}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =2.303 \times 2 \times 1.98 \times 298 \log \frac{50}{15} \\
& =1830 \text { calories } .
\end{aligned}
$$

4. Calculate the entropy change $[\Delta \mathrm{S}]$ accompanying the vaporization of 1 mole of water in equilibrium with its vapour at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. In this reversible isothermal process, the heat of vaporization [ $\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{v}}$ ] required to convert the liquid to vapour state is $12,500 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mole}$.
Solution : Data given

$$
\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{v}}=12,500 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mole} .
$$

Equation for entropy change

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta S & =\frac{\Delta H_{v}}{T} \\
& =\frac{12500}{298}=41.94 \mathrm{cal} / \text { mole deg. }
\end{aligned}
$$

5. A heat engine works between $130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Calculate the efficiency of engine.

Solution : Data given
Temperature of hot reservoir $=\mathrm{T}_{2}=130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
Temperature of cold reservoir $=T_{1}=42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
Equation of

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Efficiency }= & \frac{T_{2}-T_{1}}{T_{2}} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{2}=130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=273+130=403^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{1}=42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=273+42=315^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\
\text { Efficiency }= & \frac{403-315}{403}=\frac{88}{403} \\
= & 0.2183=21.84 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

6. A steam engine operates between the temperature of $397^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ and $298^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$.
(a) What is theoretical efficiency of the engine?
(b) If the engine supplied units 1000 cal of heat $\mathrm{Q}_{2}$. What is the theoretical work in ergs ?

Solution : Data given
(a)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{T}_{1}=298^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{2}=397^{\circ} \mathrm{K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for efficiency

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{T_{2}-T_{1}}{T_{2}} \\
& =\frac{397-298}{397}=0.2493 \text { or } \cong 25 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

(b)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{W} & =1000 \times 0.25=250 \mathrm{cal} . \\
& =250 \mathrm{cal} \times 4.184 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cal} . \\
& =10.46 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{ergs} .
\end{aligned}
$$

7. A gas expands by 2 liters against a constant pressure of 1.2 atm at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. What is work done by system in joules?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(1 \mathrm{~atm}=1.013 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{dyne} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\right) \\
& \mathrm{W}=\mathrm{P} \Delta \mathrm{~V} \\
& \quad=1.2 \times 1.013 \times 10^{6} \times 2000 \\
& \quad=2.43 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{ergs} \text { or } 243 \text { joules. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 5

## Rheology

## Rheology

Rheology is a branch of science which deals with the deformation of materials or matter under the influence of stress. The term rheology has its origin from the Greek "rheo" means flow and "logos" means science. So the definition can further be simplified as "The science which deals with the flow of fluid type preparations". In pharmaceutical and related research and technology, rheology helps in measuring the ease of pouring from bottle, extrusion of semisolid dosage forms after squeezing the tube, capability to spread on the surface of skin on application of pressure, passage through syringe needle.

In the recent years, the fundamental principles of rheology have been used in the study of paints, inks, doughs, road building materials, cosmetics, dairy products etc. Rheology is involved in the mixing and flow of materials, their packaging into containers and their removal prior to use etc.

To understand the concept of rheology we need to know definitions of basic terms which will be a part of our further discussion.

Viscosity $(\eta):$ It is the property of the body to resist the flow. It is denoted by Eta ( $\eta$ ). Units are poise (S.I system) (or) $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{p}}\left(10^{-2}\right.$ poise).

The viscosity of water is around $1 \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{p}}$. The mathematical expression for viscosity will be discussed in the coming sections.

Shear Stress: It is denoted by ' F ', and given by $\mathrm{F}^{\prime} / \mathrm{A}$. In simple terms it is defined as force applied per unit area required to bring about flow. Unit is dyne/cm ${ }^{2}$.

Rate of Shear : It is denoted by " G ". It is the velocity gradient $\mathrm{dv} / \mathrm{dr}$ between two planes of a body that are separated by an infinitesimally small distance. Unit is $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.

To understand the terms in a better way just consider the Fig. 5.1.


Fig. 5.1 Velocity gradient between parallel plants of a material.
The top plane A moves with greater velocity than the plane B which is separated by a distance dr . In more general terms, for any point in a layer that is separated by a distance dr from the upper plane the rate of shear is given by $\mathrm{dv} / \mathrm{dr}$.

Broadly all fluids can be classified as newtonian fluids and nonnewtonian fluids.

## 1. Newtonian Fluids

These are the fluids in which there is direct proportionality between shear stress and shear rate.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F} \alpha \frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{dr}} \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking the proportionality constant as $\eta$, the above equation becomes

$$
F=\eta \frac{d v}{d r}
$$

where,

$$
F=\frac{F^{\prime}}{A}
$$

So we can write $\frac{F^{\prime}}{A}=\eta \frac{d v}{d r}$
So,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { viscocity }=\eta=F / G \tag{5:2}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $F=\frac{F^{\prime}}{A}$ and $G=\frac{d v}{d r}$
mathematically the viscosity of a body is shear stress divided by shear rate.

So all bodies which statisfy Eq. (5.2) are called newtonian fluids.
E.g. :: Water, True Solutions, Dilute Suspensions and Emulsions.

Fluidity : It is denoted by phi $(\phi)$. It is the reciprocal of viscosity.

$$
\phi=\frac{1}{\eta}
$$

So the bodies with less viscosity have high values of fluidity and vice-versa.

The other types of viscosities include :
(a) Kinematic Viscosity : It is denoted by (v). Mathematically, when newtonian viscosity is divided by density gives Kinematic Viscosity.

$$
v=\frac{\eta}{\rho}
$$

Units - Stoke (S) and the centistoke ( $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{s}}$ )
(b) Relative Viscosity : It is denoted by $\left(\eta_{\mathrm{r}}\right)$. It is ratio of viscosity of the dispersion $(\eta)$ to that of solvent $\left(\eta_{0}\right)$.

Relative Viscosity,

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{\eta}{\eta_{\mathrm{o}}} .
$$

(c) Specific Viscosity : It is denoted as $\left(\eta_{\mathrm{sp}}\right)$.

Specific Viscosity is obtanied by substracting one from relative viscocity.

$$
\eta_{\mathrm{sp}}=\frac{\eta-\eta_{\mathrm{o}}}{\eta_{\mathrm{o}}}
$$

(d) Reduced Viscosity : It is defined as ratio of specific viscosity to the concentration (C).

Reduced Viscosity

$$
\eta_{\text {red }}=\frac{\eta_{\mathrm{sp}}}{C} \quad\left(\mathrm{C} \text { in } \mathrm{g} / 100 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}\right)
$$

(e) Intrinsic Viscosity : The Y-intercept obtained by extrapolating the curve obtained by taking reduced viscocity on $Y$-axis and concentration ( C in $\mathrm{g} / 100 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ ) on x -axis. It is denoted by [ $\left.\mathrm{\eta}\right]$. It is used in calculating approximate molecular weights of polymers. According to Mark-Houwink equation $[\eta]=\mathrm{KM}^{\mathrm{a}}$. K and a are constants of polymer solvent system and M is molecular weight. The details are given in unit colloids.

## 2. Non-Newtonian Fluids

Many pharmaceutical preparations does not obey Eq. (5.2) for the value of viscosity varies with varying shear rate. So one needs to take into consideration the apparent viscosites of these bodies at particular shear rates. The graphical representation of various Non-Newtonian fluids are denoted by curves b, c, d in Fig. 5.2.


Fig. 5.2 Flow Curves of Newtonian and Non-Newtonian Fluids. (a) Newtonian (b) Plastic flow (c) Pseudoplastic (d) Dilatent flow
(a) Plastic Flow : The curve for plastic flow intersect to the axis of shear stress at some point without passing through origin. This indicated that a certain amount shear stress is required before the body begins to flow. If straight part of the curve extrapolated to the axis it is called yield point or yield value. The viscosity of these bodies is given by the equation

$$
\mathrm{U}=\frac{\mathrm{F}-\mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{G}}
$$

where $\mathrm{U}=$ plastic viscosity, $\mathrm{f}=$ yield value (or) Bingham yield value; $\mathrm{G}=$ rate of shear

Materials which show this type of behaviour are termed as Bingham bodies.
(b) Pseudoplastic Flow: This type of flow is represented by curve C in Fig. 5.2. The curve passes through origin and this implies that the molecules start disentangling immediately after the application of shear stress. The slope of the curve at any point is obtained by drawing a tangent to the curve intersecting the $x$-axis.

Slope of curve increases in ascending direction. The apparent viscosity at any shear rate is obtained by taking reciprocal value of slope. It can be clearly observed that the apparent viscosity decreases as the shear rate increases until a constant value is reached.

This type of curve fits in to the Eq.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{F}^{\mathrm{N}}=\eta^{\prime} \mathrm{G} \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where F is shear stress, A is proportionality constant. The value of n indicates the type of flow.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{n}=1 & \text { (Newtonian flow) } \\
\mathrm{n}<1 & \text { (Psuedoplastic flow) } \\
\mathrm{n}>1 & \text { (Dilatant flow) }
\end{array}
$$

Eq. (5.3) is also called as Power Law Equation. To find the individual values one needs to further simplify the Eq. (5.3) by applying logarithms.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log G=N \log F-\log \eta^{\prime} \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. (5.4) can be compared to a straight line $\mathrm{y}=\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{mx}$.

A plot of $\log \mathrm{G}$ against $\log \mathrm{F}$ results in a straight line with slope $\eta^{\prime}$ and $\log \mathrm{F}$ as Y -intercept. A large number of pharmaceutical products like liquid dispersions of tragacanth, methylcellulose and gums shows this type of flow.
(c) Dilatant Flow : This type of behaviour is represented by curve d in Fig. 5.2. The behaviour of molecules which contributes this type of flow is exactly opposite to that of psuedoplastic flow. The slope of curve decrease with increasing shear stress and hence viscosity increases with increasing shear stress. The ' $n$ ' value is more than one for this type of flow. These systems are also called as shear thickening system. Suspensions with more than $50 \%$ of suspended particles, show dilatant flow properties. Explanation of dilatant flow behavior is as follows :


## Mechanism which Contributes to Rheological Behaviour

The decrease in the apparent viscosity with increasing shear rates in plastic and psuedoplastic types of flow is due to disentangling of aggregates of dispersed particles of the system which contributes for the typical behaviour.

When shear stress values are reduced, the molecules get entangled and the curve falls to the left side of ascending curve as shown in Fig. 5.3. The psuedoplastic substances are also called as shear thinning systems as the viscosity of the bodies reduces with increasing shear stress.


Fig. 5.3 Thixotopic curves of pseudoplastic and plastic bodies.
The curve or loop shown in Fig. 5.3 is called thixotropic curve, and the systems exhibiting this sort of curves are known as thixotropic systems. Thixotropy may be defined as "an isothermal and comparatively slow recovery, on standing of a material, of a consistency lost through shearing". In a newtonian system the down-curve is super-imposed on the up-curve. In case of pseudoplastic systems the down-curve falls to left side of upcurve. The curves obtained by the thixotropic materials are highly dependent on the changes in rate of shear and duration of time involved, at a particular rate of shear. Fig. 5.4 shows the rheograms of Bingham substance which are subjected to constant shear rate for time $t_{1}$ and $t_{2}$ seconds.


Fig. 5.4 Structural deformation of Thixotropic bodies.

## Measurement of Thixotropy

The measure of area of hysteresis loop formed by the up and down curves in a thixotropic materials gives the value of thixotropic break down. This value can be obtained by using a planimeter.

In the rheogram shown in Fig. 5.4 the sample is applied with a constant shear rate for $t_{1}$ seconds results in formation of hysteresis loop abce. Similarly applying the shear rate for $t_{2}$ seconds results in formation of abcde. This behaviour can be used for calculating thixotropic coefficient, B , which indicates the rate of break down with time at constant shear rate.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{B}=\frac{\mathrm{U}_{1}-\mathrm{U}_{2}}{\ln \frac{\mathrm{t}_{2}}{\mathrm{t}_{1}}} \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$ are the plastic viscosities, $t_{1}$ and $t_{2}$ are the time duration.
The other suggested method used for calculating thixotropic co-efficient M , which indicates loss in shear stress per unit increase in shear rate, is obtained from

$$
M=\frac{\left(U_{1}-U_{2}\right)}{\ln \left(v_{2} / v_{1}\right)}
$$

where, $U_{1}$ and $U_{2}$ are plastic viscosities, $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ are maximum hearing rates. The value M will depend on the rate of shear chosen.


Shearing stress, $F$

Fig. 5.5 Structural breakdown of plastic bodies.

## Bulges

In case of concentrated aqueous magma (gel) of bentonite ( $10-15 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ) produces a hysteresis loop with a characteristic bulge in the up-curve as shown in Fig. 5.6. This may be due to the arrangement of crystalline plates of bentonite in the form of "house-of-cards structure" that causes the swelling of bentonite magmas. This three-dimensional structure result in a bulged hysteresis loop as observed in Fig. 5.6.


Fig. 5.6 Rheogram of bentonite magma.

## Spurs

The gel formulations containing procaine pencillin gel shows a typical rheogram with a characteristic spur-like protrusion. The spur represents a sharp point of structural breakdown at low shear rate. The structure demonstrates a high yield or spur value, $\gamma$, that traces out a bowed up-curve when the three-dimensional structure breaks in the viscometer, as observed in Fig. 5.7.


Fig. 5.7 Rheogram of procaine pencillin.

## Negative Thixotropy (or) Antithixotropy

Generally thixotropic systems are shear thinning i.e., with a decrease in consistency in the down curve. But some materials like magnesia magma ( $1-10 \%$ ) showed deviation from the suggested behaviour as shown in Fig. 5.8. The down curve falls to the right of up curve and it continously thickened and finally reached equilibrium at which the up and down curves overlapped each other. After reaching equilibrium the system was found to have gel-like property and showed greater suspendability. When allowed to stand, however, the material returned to its sol-like properties.


Fig. 5.8 Rhegram of antithixotropic materials.

## Rheopexy

Rheopexy is a phenomenon in which solid substance forms a gel more readily when shaken gently or sheared. The system exists in gel state at equilibrium unlike antithixotropic substances which exists in sol form.

Magnesia magma and clay suspensions may show a negative rheopexy, analogons to negative thixotropy.

## Thixotropy in Formulations

Various pharmaceutical dosage forms like suspensions, creams, gel, emulsions show thixotropic behaviour, which helps in easy spreadability and pourability from the containers.

For example, consider gel preparation stored in a lamitube.
The gel does not start flowing as we open the cap and invert the tube. It only starts flowing upon the application of pressure. The reason behind this is nothing but thixotropy (i.e., shear thinning).

The same principle also applies for suspensions. At rest they have high viscosity and does not allow the particles to settle down rapidly, whereas upon shaking its viscosity gets reduced and can be easily removed from the container. Thixotropy has yet another good applicability in case of procaine penicillin G in water ( $40-70 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ ). The structural breakdown that occurs when it passes through the syringe needle helps in easy flowability. After the injection, it restores its consistency and forms a depot at the site of injection which helps in maintaining the sustained levels of drug in the body.

Thixotropy is a time dependent phenomenon. The effects of aging should be studied so as to avoid inadequate formulation.

## Viscosity Measurements

The selection of an appropriate viscometer is necessary in successful determination of viscosity. This selection depends on the type of system whose viscosity is to be determined. In the case of newtonian systems, where the shear rate is prorortional to shear stress a single point viscometer can be used. It include :
(a) Capillary viscometer
(b) Falling sphere viscometer

For the measurement of viscosity in case of on non-Newtonian bodies a multipoint viscometers are used. These viscometers act at different shear rates to get the entire consistency curve. These include :
(a) Cone and plate viscometer
(b) Cup and bob viscometer

## Capillary Viscometers

To determine the viscosites of the newtonian fluids capillary viscometers are mainly used. These type of viscometers act under the influence of gravity. These viscometers can be divided in to 2 types :
(a) Ostwald viscometer or U-tube viscometer
(b) Suspended level viscometer


Fig. 5.9 Ostwald-Cannon-Fenske viscometer.

## Ostwald Viscometer

## Principle

In this the liquid is made to flow between two points $X$ and $Y$ as shown in Fig. 5.9. The time required for the flow is noted. The same procedure is repeated for both known sample (whose viscosity is known, generally water) and unknown sample (whose viscosity is to be determined).

The equation that governs the flow of liquids through capillary is Poiseuille's equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=\frac{\pi r^{4} t \Delta \rho}{8 l \mathrm{~V}} \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\Delta \mathrm{P}=$ Pressure head, dyne $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$.
$r=$ radius of inside capillary (cm)
$t=$ time of flow
1 = length of capillary
$V=$ volume of liquid flowing.

In the above Eq. (5.6). $\pi, 1, \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{r}$ are all constants. So these can be replaced by K . The pressure head $\Delta \mathrm{p}$ depends on the density of liquid being measured. So Eq. (5.6) can be written as

$$
\eta_{1}=K t_{1} \rho_{1}
$$

Where subscript 1 denotes the material under study whose viscosity is to be determined.

Similarly, $\eta_{2}=\mathrm{Kt}_{2} \rho_{2}$. [for standard].
Equating K values in both equations we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\eta_{1}}{\rho_{1} t_{1}}=\frac{\eta_{2}}{\rho_{2} t_{2}} \\
& \frac{\eta_{1}}{\eta_{2}}=\frac{\rho_{1} t_{1}}{\rho_{2} t_{2}} \tag{5.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Eq. (5.7) is used for calculating the viscosity of unknown liquids. This viscometer is more suitable for liquids of low viscosity.

## Falling Sphere Viscometer

It consists of glass tube, which is positioned vertically. The sample whose viscosity is to be determined is placed in the glass tube. A glass (or) steel ball is dropped into liquid as soon as the sample reaches equilibrium with that of temperature of outer jacket. The tube and jacket are then inverted, which effectively places the ball at the top of the inner glass tube.


Fig. 5.10 Hoeppler falling ball viscometer.

The viscosity of fluid or liquid is directly related to the time taken by the ball to move between the two points as shown in Fig. 5.10.

Mathematically,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=t\left(S_{b}-S_{f}\right) B \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,
$t=$ time taken by the ball between two points, $S_{b}$ and $S_{f}-$ specific gravities of ball and fluid.
$\mathrm{B}=$ constant for a particular ball supplied by the manufacturer. For accurate results one should use largest possible diameter ball.

Reliable viscocity values ranging from $0.5-20,000$ poise, depending on the nature ball can be obtained by using Hoeppler falling ball viscometer. For best results a ball whose $t>30$ seconds should be used.

## Cone and Plate Viscometer

In this the sample in placed in the center of plate which is then raised into a position under the cone. This can be easily understood from the Fig. 5.11.


Fig. 5.11 Constant shear rate conditions in the cone and plate viscometer.

The sample is sheared in the narrow gap between the stationery plate and rotating cone. The speed of cone can be varied using variable - speed motor. The rate of shear in rpm is increased and decreased by a selector dial and the viscous traction (or) torque produced on the cone is read on the indicator scale. A plot of rpm (rate of shear) $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$ scale reading (shearing stress) may thus be constructed. The Ferranti-Shirley viscometer is an example of a rotational cone and plate viscometer available commercially. The measuring unit of the apparatus/principle is shown in Fig. 5.11.

The Brook field viscometer (Searle type) is popular in quality-control laboratories.

Mathematical equation for calculating viscosity of Newtonian liquids,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=C\left(\frac{T}{v}\right) \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

C $=$ Instrument constant
$T=$ Torque reading
$v=$ Speed of cone in rpm
for plastic systems it is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
U=C\left(\frac{T-T_{f}}{v}\right) \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the yield value is given by

$$
f=C_{f} \times T_{f}
$$

where,
$T_{f}=$ Torque at the shearing stress axis. $f$ (or) yield value is the product of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{f}}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{f}}$ where $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is an instrumental constant.

## Cup and Bob Viscometer

This belongs to the category of rotational viscometers. It consists of a cup for holding the sample. The bob is positioned at an appropriate height as shown in Fig. 5.12.


Fig. 5.12 Cup and Bob viscometer.
Sample under study is placed between the gap of cup and bob. Now either the cup or bob is made to rotate and the torque resulting from the viscous drag is measured by a spring or sensor in the drive attached to the bob.

The various instruments available differ mainly in - whether the torque set up in the bob results from the cup or from the bob being caused to revolve. Examples include :

- In the Coutte type of viscometer, the cup is rotated.
- The MacMichael viscometer,
- The Rotovisco viscometer.
- The stormer instrument etc.

The number of resolutions in (rpm) represents the rate of shear and the torque is represented by shearing stress respectively.

Apparent viscosity of a pseudoplastic system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=K_{v}\left(\frac{W}{v}\right) \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,
$\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{rpm}$ (or) shear rate
$\eta=$ Apparent viscosity of liquid
$\mathrm{W}=$ Weight placed on hanger (gm)
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{V}}=$ Constant for instrument
In stormer instrument a weighed sample is placed on the hanger, and the time for the bob to make 100 revolutions is recorded by the operator. This data is converted in rpm. The whole procedure is repeated with increasing weights. A rheogram can be constructed using rpm values and weight added. We can also convert the rpm values and weight values to shear rate and shear stress values by using appropriate constants. This viscometer is not suitable for the systems with viscosity below 20 cps .

The equation for plastic viscosity when employing the Stormer viscometer

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{U}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{V}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~W}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{f}}}{\mathrm{~V}}\right) \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $U$, is plastic viscocity in poises.
$\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is yield value intercept in grams.
The yield value of a Bingham body is obtanied by the use of expressions

$$
\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}} \times \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{f}}
$$

in which $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is instrument constant.
Plug Flow : Cup and Bob viscometer suffers from disadvantage of plug flow, which is due to variable shear stress accross the sample i.e., the values of shear stress of the sample close to bob may be sufficiently higher than the yield value but the shear stress of the sample close to the inner wall of cup may be below the yeild value. This results in formation of solid plug and hence erratic values of viscosity. To avoid this largest bob that fits in to cup should be chosen. The plug flow is important in the flow of pastes and conceitrated suspension through an orifice e.g., the extrusion of toothpaste from a tube.

## Viscoelasticity

Viscoelastic measurements are based on the mechanical properties of materials that exhibit both viscous properties of liquids and elastic properties of solids. As many of the pharmaceutical products belongs to semisolids one must consider the oscillatory and creep measurements.

The instruments which are used for measuring the viscosity cause deformation in the arrangement of material. So, viscoelasticity is designed instead not to destroy the structure. This helps in knowing the intermolecular and interparticle forces.

For a Newtonian fluid of semisolid nature

$$
\eta=\frac{F}{G}
$$

But according to Hooke's law a solid material can be characterized by elasticity. So,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{E}=\frac{\mathrm{F}}{\gamma} \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{E}=\text { Elastic Modulus (dyne.cm }{ }^{-2} \text { ) } \\
& \mathrm{F}=\text { Stress (dyne } \mathrm{cm}^{-2} \text { ) } \\
& \gamma=\text { Strain (dimension less) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Using a mechanical model, a viscous fluid may be represented as movement of a piston in a cylinder (or) dashpot filled with a liquid, as seen in Fig. 5.13. An elastic solid is modeled by movement of Hooke's spring. The combination of both Dashpot and spring in series is called as Maxwell unit. A combination of dashpot and spring in parallel is called Voigt element as seen in Fig. 5.14.


Fig. 5.13 Mechanical representation of a visco-elastic material using a dashpot and spring.


Fig. 5.14 Dashpot and spring in parallel as a mechanical model (Voigt element).

## Applications

Viscosity of a sample is an important physical parameter in pharmaceutical industry and research. It is used as quality control tool for evaluation of flow properties of various dosage forms such as ointments, emulsions, suspensions and capsule manufacturing. Cellulose derivatives like sodium carboxy methyl cellulose, hydroxy propyl methyl cellulose etc., are widely used to increase viscosity. In designing equipment in productions operations such as mixing, filling into bottles, flow through pipes etc; the knowledge of viscosity of liquid is helpful. Viscosity can also be used to confirm the structure of certain compounds.

Polymer solutions may be used in ophthalmic preparations, as wetting solution for contact lens and as tear replacement solution (dry eye syndrome). Both natural (e.g., dextran) and synthetic (e.g., polyvinyl alcohol) are used. The rheological properties of suppositories at rectal temperatures can influence the release and bioabsorption of drugs from suppositories, particularly those having fatty base. One study indicated the rheological properties as a function of the temperature of mineral oil-water emulsions with triethanolamine stearate (TEAs). The rheology is important in
cosmetics, granulation process in the tablet manufacturing, suspending agent. A summary of the major areas of product design and processing in which rheology is useful are given in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1 Use of Rhelogy in pharmaceutical area.

| Pharmaceutical Area | Use of Rheology |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. Processing | Production capacity of the equipment <br> processing efficiency <br> Flow of powder in tablet/capsule <br> manufacturing, packagability of powdered or <br> granular solids. |
| 3. Folids | Mixing, particle size reduction, passage <br> through orifices, fluid transfer, physical <br> stability etc. |
| 4. Quasisolids | Spreading and adherence on the skin, <br> removal from tubes, release of the drug <br> from base etc. |

## Problems

1. The viscosity of given sample was measured using an Ostwald viscometer and found to have viscosity of 0.403 cp at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Its density at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is $0.877 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ Compute the kinematic viscosity of given sample at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
Solution : Data given
$\eta=0.403 \mathrm{cp}$ and $\rho=0.877 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}$
Equation for kinematic viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\eta}{\rho} & =\frac{0.403}{0.877} \\
& =0.4595 \text { Centistokes. }
\end{aligned}
$$

2. The viscosities of water and acetone were determined with the help of capillary viscometer and found to have 0.8904 cp and 0.313 cp respectively. Compute the realtive viscosity of acetone.

Solution : Data given
Viscosity of accetone : 0.313 cp
Viscosity of water : 0.8904 cp .

Equation for relative viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\eta_{\text {rel }} & =\frac{\text { Viscosity of acetone }}{\text { Viscosity of water }} \\
& =\frac{0.313}{0.8904}=0.3515 \text { [dimensionless] }
\end{aligned}
$$

3. A plastic material has shown the yield value of 1700 dynes $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. If the rate of shear was $130 \mathrm{sec}^{-1}$, when shearing stress was 4700 dynes $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$, calculate U , the plastic viscosity of given sample.
Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{F}=4700 \text { dynes } \mathrm{cm}^{-1} \\
& \mathrm{G}=130 \mathrm{Sec}^{-1} \\
& \mathrm{f}=1700 \text { dynes } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for plastic viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
U & =\frac{(F-f)}{G} \\
& =\frac{4700-1700}{130}=\frac{3000}{130}=23.07 \text { poise. }
\end{aligned}
$$

4. The viscosity of a $2 \% \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{V}$ solution of a given sample ( $\mathrm{MW}=$ 26,000 ) is 150 cps . The water is ordinarily used as a standard for viscosity of liquids and is 0.8904 cp at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Calculate the relative viscosity, specific viscosity and reduced viscosity of given sample.

## Solution : Data given

Viscosity of water $\quad=\eta_{0}=0.8904 \mathrm{cp}$,
Viscosity of sample $=\eta=150 \mathrm{cps}$,
Concentration $\quad=2 \% \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{V}$.
Equation for relative viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\eta_{\text {rel }} & =\frac{\eta}{\eta_{\mathrm{o}}} \\
& =\frac{150}{0.8904}=168.46 \text { [dimensionless] }
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for specific viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\eta_{s p} & =\frac{\eta-\eta_{\mathrm{o}}}{\eta_{\mathrm{o}}} \\
& =\frac{150-0.8904}{0.8904}=167.46 \text { [dimensionless] }
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for reduced viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\eta_{\text {red }} & =\frac{\eta_{\text {sp }}}{C} \\
& =\frac{167.46}{2}=83.73
\end{aligned}
$$

5. The time flow for water through Ostwald viscometer was found to be 60 sec and liquid $A$ is 25 sec . If densities of water and liquid $A$ at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ are 1.0 and $0.787 \mathrm{gm} / \mathrm{cc}$ respectively, calculate the viscosity of liquid A .

Soultion : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{t}_{1}=25 \mathrm{sec}, \mathrm{t}_{2}=60 \mathrm{sec} \\
& \rho_{1}=0.787 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}, \quad \rho_{2}=1 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc} . \\
& \eta_{2}=1.002 \mathrm{cp} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\eta_{1} & =\frac{\rho_{1} t_{1}}{\rho_{2} t_{2}} \times \eta_{2} \\
\eta_{1} & =\frac{0.787 \times 25}{1 \times 60} \times 1.002 \\
& =0.3285 \mathrm{cps} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 6

## Diffusion and Dissolution

Diffusion is a process which involves the mass transfer of individual molecules of a substance brought about by random molecular motion. It mainly depends on concentration gradient of the substance or drug under study.

The study of diffusion is very important in knowing passage of gases, drug, water vapour and excipients through the walls of packing. It also helps in studying the release of drug entity from the ointments, gels, suppository bases and permeation of these molecules through the skin.

The passage of matter through a barrier or membrane may occur by simple molecular permeation or by movement through the pores. Both the processes mentioned above require the dissolution of drug entity in the bulk of membrane or in the solvent-filled pores of membrane. Molecular diffusion or permeation through nonporous media depends on dissolution of the permeating molecules in the bulk membrane.

The process of diffusion depends on many variables like concentration gradient, size and shape of diffusing molecules, area of membranes involved in the process, type of membrane and affinity of diffusing molecules to the membrane. The relation will be dealt in detail in the later part of our discussion.

Dialysis: It is the separation process based on unequal rates of passage of solutes and solvent through microporous membranes, carried out in batch or continous mode. The apparatus used is called dialysis.

For example hemodialysis is used in kidney malfunction to get rid off metabolic waste products from blood.

Osmosis : It is the passage of solvent across a membrane which is semipermeable in nature. Osmosis is a greek term "Osmos" means to "push". If we consider a pure solvent and a solution separated by a membrane which selectively allows the passage of solvent molecules and not solute molecules, then the solvent molecules will slowly diffuse through the membrane. In terms of concentration gradient osmosis is exactly opposite to diffusion process as in diffusion the flow of molecules will be from higher concentration to lower concentration, whereas in osmosis the molecules move from lower concentration to higher concentration as shown in the Fig. 6.1(a) and 6.1(b).


Fig. 6.1(a) Diffusion process.


Fig. 6.1(b) Osmosis process.
Ultrafiltration : This is the separation of sol particle and macromolecules from a liquid medium by filtration through an ultrafilter. It involves the use of hydraulic or gas pressure to force the solvent molecules through the membrane. While microporons membrane prevents the passage of large solute molecules.

Ultrafiltration is used in the pulp and paper industry and in research to purify albumin and enzymes. A membrane is a film separating the phases, and material passes by passive, active or facilitated transport across the film.

## Laws of Diffusion

## Fick's First Law

The amount of material (M) flowing through a unit cross-sectional area $(\mathrm{S})$ of a membrane in unit time $(\mathrm{t})$ is denoted by the term flux, J .

So mathematically

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{~S} \cdot \mathrm{dt}} \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In terms of concentration gradient we can say that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J} \alpha-\frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dx}} \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dx}}$ is the concentration gradient.
The negative sign indicates that diffusion process occurs in a direction opposite to that of increasing concentration. Thus, flux is always a positive quantity.

The Eq. (6.2) can be equated by placing a constant.

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=-\mathrm{D} \frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dx}} \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, D is the diffusion coefficient of solute molecule with units $\mathrm{cm}^{2} / \mathrm{sec}$. The concentration c is expressed in $\mathrm{g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ and x is given in cm . The units of $J$ are $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{cm}^{-2} \mathrm{sec}^{-1}$. The value of $D$ depends mainly on concentration gradient and apart from this other parameters like temperature, pressure, nature of solvent, nature of solute, membrane properties also affect the value. Equation (6.3) is known as Fick's first law.

## Fick's Second Law

This emphasizes on variation of the solute concentration at the barrier (or) membrane with time. According to this law the change in the concentration of the solute with time $\left(\frac{d c}{d t}\right)$ is equal to the change in flux with distance $\frac{d J}{d x}$.

So mathematically,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{-\mathrm{dJ}}{\mathrm{dx}} \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

But

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=-\mathrm{D} \frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dx}} \quad \text { [From Eq. (6.3)] } \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting in Eq. (6.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{D} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{dx}^{2}} \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. (6.5) represents the Fick's second law in one direction x. For the changes in the concentration along $x, y$ and $z$ axis the Eq. (6.5) can be generalized as below.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{D}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{dx}^{2}}+\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{dy}^{2}}+\frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{dz}}\right) \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Measurement of Diffusion

Generally diffusion cells are used for carrying out the measurement of diffusion.
A diffusion cell consists of two chambers as shown in Fig. 6.2 (a).
(a) Donor chamber
(b) Receptor chamber


Fig. 6.2 (a) Diffusion cell.
The two chambers are separated by a membrane through which diffusion takes place.

The receptor chamber has sampling port which is used in taking out samples and replacing it again with same quantity of fresh solvent. The receptor chamber's temperature is maintained at $37^{\circ} \pm 0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ using a water jacket. The stirrer helps in mixing the contents thoroughly. Generally Teflon-coated magnetic beads are employed for stirring.

## Concept of Steady State

As we have discussed earlier that diffusion is basically a mass transfer process. So the mass transfer from the donor compartment to receptor compartment takes place till the concentration of diffusant remains constant in both compartment with respect to time, but obviously not the same in the two compartments. This state is referred to as steady state. During the steady state if we consider any plane perpendicular to direction of flow the change in rate of concentration becomes zero.

So the Eq. (6.5) of Fick's second law becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{D} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{2} \mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{dx}^{2}}=0 \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Eq. (6.7) demonstrates that since $D$ is not equal to zero, $\frac{d^{2} c}{d x^{2}}=0$
So from this we can say that at steady state the concentration (c) versus distance ( $x$ ) graph gives a straight line.

Let us consider a membrane of thickness ' $h$ ' that separates two compartments as shown in Fig. 6.2 (b).


Fig. 6.2 (b) Concentration gradient of diffusant.

From the Ficks law we can state that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{sdt}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{d} 1}-\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} t}\right)}{\mathrm{h}} \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The partition coefficient of the diffusant is the ratio of concentration in lipid phase to concentration in aqueous phase.

So,

$$
\begin{align*}
& K=\frac{C_{d 1}}{C_{d}}=\frac{C_{r 2}}{C_{r}}  \tag{6.9}\\
& \Rightarrow C_{d 1}=K C_{d} \text { and } C_{r 2}=K C_{r}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting in Eq. (6.8) we will get,

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\mathrm{SD} \mathrm{KC}_{\mathrm{d}}}{\mathrm{~h}}\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{d}}-\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)
$$

If sink conditions are maintained $\mathrm{Cr} \cong 0$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\mathrm{SD} \mathrm{KC}_{\mathrm{d}}}{\mathrm{~h}}
$$

In the Eq. (6.10) the terms $\frac{\mathrm{DK}}{\mathrm{h}}$ in which D represents diffusion coefficient $\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}^{2}}{\mathrm{sec}}\right), \mathrm{K}$ (partition coefficient) and h (thickness in cm ) can be replaced by constant $P$.
i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{DK} / \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}) \tag{6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

So the Eq. (6.10) will becomes

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{PSC}_{\mathrm{d}}
$$

$P$ is called as permeability coefficient. It has unit of linear velocity $\left(\frac{\mathrm{cm}}{\mathrm{sec}}\right)$. During steady state one can obtain the value of $J$ (apparent flux) by plotting a graph of MVst .
where, $\quad M=$ amount of drug permeated through unit area, $\mathrm{T}=$ time taken for permeation.
The other values can be calculated by using following equations:
$P=$ permeability coefficient $=\frac{J_{s s}}{C_{d}}$.

When amount of drug permeated through skin is plotted against time the curve of Fig. 6.3 is convex to the time axis in the early stage and then becomes linear. Early stage (non-steady-state) and at later time it becomes steady state. When the steady state portion of the line extrapolated to the time axis the point of intersection is known as lag time. $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{L}}$. Mathematically


Fig. 6.3 Drug permeation curve.
The log time, $t_{L}=\frac{h^{2}}{6 D}$ in which $D$ is diffusivity combining the permeability Eq. (6.10) one can calculate partition coefficient.

Partition coefficient $=K=\frac{\mathrm{Ph}}{\mathrm{D}}$.
Lag time ( $t_{L}$ ) is the time required for the diffusant to establish a uniform concentration gradient in the membrane. Graphically it is obtained by extrapolating the steady state curve to x -axis as represented in the Fig. 6.3.

## Dissolution Studies

Dissolution is a process of mass transfer from the solid into the solvent. It is an important quality control parameter. When any solid dosage form is introduced into a beaker of water the following stages are involved before the drug gets into solution completely.


Fig. 6.4 General dissolution pathway of solid dosage form.

The rate at which the dissolution process takes place is quantified by Noyes and Whitney (1897) and may be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\mathrm{DS}}{\mathrm{~h}}\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}-\mathrm{C}_{2}\right) \tag{6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M$ is mass solute, $t$ is time, $h$ is thickness, $S$ is surface area of exposed solid, $D$ is diffusion coefficient of the solute in solution, $C_{1}$ refers to the solubility of solid (or) concentration of drug at the surface of solid and $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ refers to concentration of drug in solution. Dissolution testing was made official in USP XVIII in 1970. It also recognizes dissolution testing as a tool for quality control. Dissolution plays a very important role in making the active ingredient available to the body. The dissolution had its origin with a simple beaker type apparatus. The official apparatus used for dissolution testing include:-
(a) Rotating Basket Apparatus (USP Apparatus 1)

It comprises of a round bottomed beaker generally made of glass and having a capacity of 1000 ml . The cylindrical basket is made up of 22 mesh and is attached to a motor with the help of a shaft. The speed of shaft can be adjusted as per requirement. This entire system is immersed in a water bath whose temperature in maintained at $37 \pm 0.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ as shown in the Fig. 6.5. All the metal parts used are made of stainless steel 316. The basket is held at a distance of 2 cm above from the bottom of vessel.

## (b) Rotating Paddle Apparatus (USP Apparatus 2)

It consists of rotating paddle usually coated with an inert material. The other parameters are maintained similarly like the USP Apparatus 1. For exact descriptions and specifications the reader can refer to USP section 711 Dissolutions. With the advancements in the formulation and development, many more methods for dissolution testing of various controlled and transdermal products have been introduced. These include :

Apparatus 3 - Reciprocating cylinder type (for extended release)
Apparatus 4 - Flow through cell type
Apparatus 5 - Paddle over disk for transdermal system
Apparatus 6 - Cylinder type apparatus
Apparatus 7 - Reciprocating holder used for variety of solid dosage forms.


Fig. 6.5(a) USP dissolution apparatus 1.


Fig. 6.5(b) USP dissolution apparatus II.

## Hixson-Crowell Cube Root Law

In the Noyes-Whitney equation no term regarding the area of the dosage form is mentioned, assuming that it is constant. So the Hixson - Crowell Cube Root law is introduced, on the basis of assumption that Area $(A)=\mathrm{K} \mathrm{M}^{2 / 3}$, where, K is a constant which comprises of shape and density factor. M is the mass of undissolved drug. The final equation is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{M}_{0}^{1 / 3}-\mathrm{M}^{1 / 3}=\mathrm{Kt} . \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,
$\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{o}}=$ Initial mass of drug taken.
$\mathrm{m}=$ Mass of undissolved drug.
$\mathrm{K}=$ Cube Root rate constant incorporating surface-volume relation.
$\mathrm{T}=$ Time taken
Eq. (6.12) is known as the Hixson-Crowell cube root law.

This expression applies to pharmaceutical dosage forms like tablets, where the dissolution occurs in planes that are parallel to drug surface if the tablet dimensions diminish proportionally. This model has been used to describe the release profile keeping in mind the diminishing surface of the drug particles during dissolution.

## Problems

1. A sample of granules weighting 0.65 g having surface area of $0.32 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\left(0.32 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}\right)$ is allowed to dissolve in 500 ml water at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. After first minute 0.76 g has passed into solution. If solubility $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{s}}$ of the drug is $20 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{ml} . \mathrm{D} / \mathrm{h}$ in Noyes-Whitney equation to Fick's first law may be reffered to as a dissolution rate constant K . Calculate the dissolution rate constant.

Solution : Data given
Weight of granules : 0.65 g
Surface area of granules $=0.32 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$.
Solubility $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{s}}$ of drug $=15 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{ml}$.
Equation $\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\mathrm{DSC}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathrm{h}}$.

So,

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dM}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{760 \mathrm{mg}}{60 \mathrm{sec}}=12.67 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{sec}
$$

$$
12.67=\mathrm{K} \times 0.32 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \times 15 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
$$

$$
12.67=\mathrm{K} \times 4.8 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{3}
$$

$$
\mathrm{K}=2.6395 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}
$$

2. As given in example 1 above, the diffusion layer thickness is estimated to be $6 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}$. Compute D the diffusion coefficient, using relation $K=\frac{D}{h}$.

Solution : Data given.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{K}=2.63 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec} \\
& \mathrm{~h}=6 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for $K=\frac{D}{h}$
So

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{D} & =\left(2.63 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}\right) \times\left(6 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}\right) \\
& =1.5 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{sec}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 7

## Colloids

Colloids [Gr., = glue like], a mixture in which one substance is divided into minute particles and dispersed throughout a second substance. The dispersed system consist of particulate matter, known as the dispersed phase, distributed throughout a continuous or dispersion medium. The mixture is also called a Colloidal system, colloidal solution or colloidal dispersion.

Graham Thomas (1861) classified the matter into two types, crystalloids and colloids on the basis of the ability of dissolved substances to diffuse into water across a semipermeable membrane. Crystalloids or crystalline substances such as sugar, urea, sodium chloride passed through membrane, while others or colloids like glue, gelatin and gum arabic did not. Familiar colloids include smoke, homogenized milk, fog and ruby-colored glass.

Colloidal systems or the colloidal dispersions are intermediate between true solutions (size less than $10{ }^{\circ}$ ㅇr 1 nm ) and suspension (size more than $2000 \stackrel{\circ}{\mathrm{~A}}$ or $0.5 \mu \mathrm{~m})$. When the diameter of the particles of a substance dispersed in a solvent ranges from about $1 \mathrm{~nm}(10 \stackrel{\circ}{\mathrm{~A}})$ to $0.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ( 2000 A ), the system is termed as colloidal solution or colloid.

Colloidal particles are larger than molecules but too small to be observed directly with a microscope; however, their shape and sizes can be determined by electron microscopy. The colloidal particles may have different shapes and sizes. The more extended the particle, the greater its specific surface and the greater attractive forces. A colloidal particles in a friendly environment, unrolls and exposes maximum surface area. Under adverse conditions, it rolls up and reduces its exposed area. Some important shapes are shown in Fig. 7.1.

(a)




(b)


(e)

(c)
(d)

)

Fig. 7.1 Some shapes that may be assumed by colloidal particles: (a) spheres and globules (b) short rods and prolate ellipsoids (c) oblate ellipsoids and flakes (d) long rods and threads (e) loosely coiled threads (f) branched threads.

Purification of Colloids : The Colloidal dispersion may contain soluble or insoluble impurities. Insoluble impurities can be removed by filtration method. Many hydrosols contain low molecular-weight, water soluble impurities. Salt may create the problem since it may tend to coagulate such dispersions. These dissolved impurities of small molecular size are removed by means of membrane with pore openings smaller than the colloidal particles.

The purification of sols can be accomplished by three methods :
(a) Dialysis
(b) Electrodialysis
(c) Ultra filtration
(a) Dialysis: Mostly membranes in current use consist of cellulose nitrate prepared from collodion, cellulose acetate, synthetic polymers, animal membrane or those made up of parchment paper and cellophane sheet, are available in a variety of shapes, gauges and pore sizes. Because of their size, colloidal particles may be separated from molecular particles, the technique of separation, known as dialysis, uses a semipermeable membrane, the pore size of which will prevent the passage of colloidal particles but will permit small particles or molecules such as urea, glucose, sodium chloride etc.

The principle of dialysis is illustrated in Fig. 7.2 which shows that at equilibrium, the colloidal material retained in compartment A, while subcolloidal material is distributed equally on both the side of membrane. By continually removing the liquid in compartment B , we will get pure colloid in compartment A .


Fig. 7.2 Removal of electrolytes from colloidal material by diffusion.
Dialysis can be carried out by batch process or continuous process as shown in Fig. 7.3 and Fig. 7.4.
In the batch process the sol is placed inside a cellophane sac dipping in water. The small solute molecules diffuse out into the water while the colloidal material remains trapped inside because of its size. The batch process is illustrated in Fig. 7.3.


Fig. 7.3 Batch process dialyser.
In the continuous process a cellophane tube is placed in water and from one side colloidal solution is added and pure colloidal solution is collected from other end as shown in Fig. 7.4.


Fig. 7.4 Continuous process dialyser.

The process of removing ions (or molecules) from a sol by diffusion through a semipermeable membrane is called dialysis.
(b) Electrodialysis: If the low molecular-weight impurities to be removed are electrolytes, dialysis is carried out under the influence of electric field; the dialysis can be speeded up by applying an electric potential to the sol which produces electrolysis. For electrodialysis an electrodialyzer as shown in Fig. 7.5 is used. It consists of three compartments with two membranes supported by screens. Under the influence of the applied potential, anions migrate from the solution into the anode compartment while cations migrate into the cathode compartment.


Fig. 7.5 Electrodialysis.
(c) Ultrafiltration : Solution can pass through an ordinary filter paper. When a sol is placed in a compartment closed by a dialysis membrane and pressure is applied, the liquid and small molecules are forced through membrane while the colloidal particles are retained. This process is called ultrafiltration as shown in Fig. 7.6.


Fig. 7.6 Ultrafilitration.
Ultrafiltration is a slow process. The pressure difference required to push the dispersion medium through ultrafilter is provided by the gas pressure applied on sol side or by suction on the filter side. The membrane is supported by fine wire screen.

Dialysis occurs in our body i.e., in vivo. The ions and small molecules pass readily from the blood, through natural semipermeable membrane, to the tissue fluid. The colloidal components of blood remain within capillary system. This principle is utilized in the artificial kidney.

## Pharmaceutical Applications of Colloids

- Some colloidal dispersions show unusual or increased therapeutic properties when formulated in the colloidal state.
Ex : Colloidal silver chloride (germicidal), Colloidal silver iodide and silver proteins are effective germicides and do not cause irritation.

Colloidal copper has been used in the treatment of cancer, colloidal gold as diagnostic agent for paresis and colloidal mercury for syphilis.

- Colloidal sulphur shows better and faster absorption than coarse dispersion of sulphur.
- Solubility of some drugs is improved by using colloidal systems containing surface active agents.

Ex : Solubility of sulfonamides.

- Proteins are important natural colloids and are found in various parts of body like component of muscle, bone and skin.
- Naturally occurring plant molecules such as starch and cellulose that are used as pharmaceutical adjuncts.
- Hydroxyethyl starch is used as plasma substitute.
- Surface active agents (association colloids) are used to improve the stability of drugs.
- Synthetic polymers are used as a coating material for solid dosage form to protect it from atmospheric moisture and degradation under acid conditions of the stomach.
- In the formulation of new drug delivery systems colloids are used in targeting the drugs to specific body organs.


## Classification of Dispersion Systems

The dispersion systems are classified as molecular dispersion, colloidal dispersion and coarse dispersion on the basis of particle size of the dispersed phase. Molecular dispersion is also called as true solution and coarse dispersion is called as suspension.

A comparative properties of molecular dispersion, colloidal dispersion and coarse dispersion are given in the Table 7.1.

Table 7.1 A comparison of various types of dispersions.

| Sr.No | Property | Molecular <br> Dispersion | Colloidal <br> Dispersion | Coarse <br> Dispersion |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. | Size | Less than 1.0 nm | 1nm to 0.5 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ | Greater than 0.5 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
| 2. | State | Monophasic <br> (Homogeneous) | Biphasic <br> (Heterogeneous) | Biphasic <br> (Heterogeneous) |
| 3. | Visibility | Invisible in <br> electron <br> microscope | Not resolved by <br> ordinary <br> microscope | Visible under <br> microscope |
| 4. | Appea- <br> rance | Clear | Clear | Opaque |
| 5. | Settling | Does not settle <br> under gravity | Does not settle <br> under gravity | Settles under gravity |
| 6. | Filteration | Pass through <br> ultrafilter or <br> perchment <br> membrane | Do not pass <br> through <br> semipermeable <br> membrane | Do not pass <br> through normal <br> filter paper |
| 7. | Diffusion | Rapid diffusion | Diffusion slowly | No diffusion |
| 8. | Brownian | Particles have <br> constant kinetic <br> motion | Particles shows <br> Brownian motion | Particles shows <br> negligible motion |
| 9. | Scattering <br> of light | Do not scatter <br> light. Tyndall <br> effect not observed | Shows scattering <br> of light. Tyndall <br> effect observed. | Shows scattering <br> of light. Tyndall <br> effect observed. |
| 10. | Examples | Oxygen <br> molecules, <br> ordinary ions <br> glucose etc | Silver sol <br> Natural and <br> Synthetic <br> sols | Emulsions <br> suspensions, Red <br> Blood cells |

## Types of Colloidal Systems

Ostwald classified the colloidal dispersions on the basis of the affinity or interaction between the dispersed phase and dispersion medium. According to this classification, colloidal dispersions are divided into three groups :
(a) Lyophilic Colloids
(b) Lyophobic Colloids
(c) Association Colloids
(a) Lyophilic Colloids : Lyophilic sols are those in which the dispersed phase exhibits a definite affinity for the medium or the solvent. It is also called solvent-loving. If the dispersion medium is water, the system is said to be hydrophilic.
Ex : Dispersion of starch, gum and protein in water.
The dispersed particles may be hydrophilic or lipophilic (such as rubber and polystyrene). Dispersion of rubber or polystyrene can be prepared in organic solvents such as benzene is referred as lyophilic sol. When water is used as dispersion medium, the dispersions are referred as hydrophilic colloids. These colloids are thermodynamically stable. These sols are ususally obtained simply by dissolving the material in the solvent being used. They may or may not have charge.
(b) Lyophobic Colloids: Lyophobic colloids are composed of materials that have little attraction for dispersion medium. These are also called as solvent-hating systems. This is primarily due to the absence of a solvent sheath around the particles. They generally consist of inorganic particles dispersed in water.
Ex : Dispersion of gold, iron hydroxide, sulphur, arsenous sulphide, silver iodide in water.
These are stable because of the presence of a charge on particles. The like charges on particles keep them away from each other and no coalscence of particles takes place. These dispersions are thermodynamically unstable. When water is used as a dispersion medium, the systems are termed as hydrophobic dispersions.
(c) Association colloids or Amphiphilic: Organic compounds which contain large hydrophobic moieties together with strong hydrophilic groups in the same molecule are said to be amphiphilic. Amphiphilic or surface active agents, are characterized by having two distinct regions of opposing solution affinities within the same molecules or ions. In water, at low concentrations surface active agents exist individually as monomers having subcolloidal size. When concentration increases monomers aggregate themselves and form micelles. Each micelle may contain 50 or more monomers. The concentration of monomer at which micelles form is termed the critical micelle concentration or CMC. The surface active agents are represented as


Some probable shapes of micelles are shown in Fig. 7.7.
Below the CMC, the surfactants are adsorbed at air-water interface. In the case of amphiphiles in water, the hydrocarbon chains face inward into the micelles to form their own hydrocarbon environment. Aggregation also occurs in nonpolar liquids. In this case the orientation of the molecules is now reversed, with the polar heads facing inward and hydrocarbon chains are associated with the continuous non polar phase as shown in Fig. 7.7

(a)

(b)

(d)


Fig. 7.7 Some probable shapes of micelles : (a) spherical micelle in aqueous-media, (b) reversed micelles in non-aqueous media, (c) Laminar micelle, formed at higher amphiphile concentration, in aqueous media.

Amphiphiles may be anionic (sodium lauryl sulphate); cationic (cetyl trimethyl ammonium bromide); nonionic (polyethylene lauryl ether); or ampholytic or Zwitterionic (dimethyl dodecyl ammoniopropane sulfonate).
A certain numbers of the sodium ions are attracted to the surface of micelle, reducing the over all negative charge. These bound ions are termed as gegenions. In the pharmaceutical preparations mixture of two or more amphiphiles are used.
Characteristics of Lyophobic and Lyophilic Sols : Some important features of lyophobic and lyophilic sols are given in Table 7.2.

Table 7.2 Characteristics of Lyophobic and Lyophilic sols.

| Sr.No. | Property | Lyophobic Sols | Lyophilic Sols |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Ease of <br> preparation | Easily not obtanied | Easily obtanied |
| 2 | Visibility | Detected with an <br> ultra microscope | Cannot detected by <br> ultra microscope |
| 3. | Charge | Particles carry a <br> characterstic charge | May or may not <br> carry charge |
| 4. | Hydration | Particles usually <br> poorly hydrated | Particles are heavily <br> hydrated |
| 5. | Electrophoresis | Shows electrophoresis | May or may not show <br> electrophoresis |
| 6. | Effect of <br> electrolytes | Addition of electrolyte <br> cause coagulation | Large concentration of <br> electrolyte required <br> for coagulation. |
| 7. | Viscocity | Viscocity is almost same <br> as dispersion medium. | Viscocity is higher <br> than dispersing medium. |
| 8. | Reversibility | Irreversible | Reversible |
| 9. | Stability | Less stable | More stable |
| 10. | Tyndall effect | Exhibit Tyndall effect | Show no Tyndall effect |
| 11. | Preparation | Not prepared by direct <br> mixing with the medium. | Prepared by direct <br> mixing with dispersion <br> medium. |

## Methods of Preparation of Colloidal Sols

There are two basic methods of forming a colloid; reduction of larger particles to the colloidal size and condensation of smaller particles (e.g., molecules) into colloidal particles. Some substances are easily dispersed in solvent to form a colloid. This dispersion is called peptization. The particle size of colloidal solution is intermediate to true solutions and suspensions. To get such particles mechanical methods or electrical methods can be employed. These methods fall into two categories.

## Methods of Preparation of Colloids

(a) Dispersion Method : In which larger or macro sized particles are broken down to colloidal size.
(b) Aggregation Method : In which subcolloidal particles are built up by aggregating ions/molecules. This method is also called condensation method.

(a) Dispersion Method: In this method the bulk material is dispersed in given medium.

1. Mechanical dispersion using Colloidal Mill: Coarser particles of a substance are broken into colloidal size by grinding them between two discs having a narrow clearance. The solid alongwith the liquid dispersion medium is fed into a colloid mill. The solid particles are ground down to colloidal size and form sol. The discs are made to rotate in opposite directions with high speed as shown in Fig. 7.8.


Fig. 7.8 A colloidal mill.
Examples of preparation of sol by this method includes : preparation of Indian ink which is prepared by grinding lamp black with medium and stabilized by stabilizing agents. Colloidal sulphur is made by grinding sulfur with sucrose or lactose.
2. Electro Dispersion-Bredig's Arc Method: It is used for preparation of hydrosols of metals e.g., gold, platinum and silver. The metal rods are dipped in the solvent and an arc is produced by passing current through the rods. The water is kept at lower temperature by placing the entire system in ice/ water bath. Deionised water with trace of alkali $(\mathrm{KOH})$ is added in the vessel containing solvent. The intense heat of spark across the electrodes vaporises some of the metal that condenses under water. This arc liberates particles of colloidal size which are readily absorbed by the medium giving a colloid suspension as shown in Fig. 7.9.


Fig. 7.9 Bredig's arc method.

Non-metal solutions can be made by suspending coarse particles of the substance in the dispersion medium and applying an arc between electrodes.
3. Peptization : Peptization is inverse of coagulation. In a freshly precipitated ionic solid, small quantities of electrolytes specially common ions are incorporated to stabilize the system, this stabilizing agent is known as peptizing agent, which prevent the coagulation of particles.

Example : A freshly prepared precipitate of ferric hydroxide $\left(\mathrm{Fe}\left(\mathrm{OH}_{3}\right)\right.$ ) is peptized by addition of ferric chloride ( $\mathrm{FeCl}_{3}$ ) as shown in Fig . 7.10. Similarly silver chloride $\mathrm{Ag}^{+} \mathrm{Cl}^{-}$can be converted into a sol by adding hydrochloric acid ( $\mathrm{Cl}^{-}$being common ion).

Milk is a colloidal dispersion of oil in water. As oil is a hydrophobic substance, casein in milk serves as peptizing agent. Milk coagulates by the addition of common salt.


Fig. 7.10 Peptization.
(b) Condensation Methods: In this method, particles of subcolloid range are made to aggregate or condense into particles of colloidal range. Generally chemical reactions are involved in this method and performed by :

1. By Excessive Cooling : Colloidal solution of ice in organic solvents like chloroform, ether are formed below $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, a solution of water in these solvents. On excessive cooling the solubility decreases and fine colloidal particles of ice are formed.
2. By Solvent Exchange: Change of solvent will lower the solubility of solute.

Ex : Sulfur, phosphorous first dissolved in alcohol and adding excess of water to it, result formation of hydrosol of these substances. This can be illustrated as given in Fig. 7.11. Resin sol is also prepared by this method.


Fig. 7.11 Change of solvent method.
3. Change of Physical State : Change in physical state results in formation of sol e.g., sulphur and phosphorus vapours when passed through the dispersion medium containing stabilizer yields a colloid.
4. Chemical Methods: Chemical reactions may be used for the preparation of lyophobic sols.
(i) Double decomposition : Arsenic sulphide sol can be prepared by passing a slow stream of hydrogen sulphide gas through a dilute solution of arsenious oxide.
This is carried out till the yellow color attains to sol.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{As}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}+3 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S} \rightarrow \mathrm{As}_{2} \mathrm{~S}_{3}(\mathrm{Sol})+3 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} \\
& \text { Yellow color }
\end{aligned}
$$

Excess hydrogen sulphide removed by boiling the solution which may otherwise lead to precipitation.
(ii) Oxidation : A sol of sulphur is produced by passing hydrogen sulphide into a solution of sulphur dioxide.

$$
2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}+\mathrm{SO}_{2} \rightarrow 2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}+\mathrm{S} \text { (Sulphur sol) }
$$

Oxidizing agent bromine or nitric acid can be used for this purpose.

$$
\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}+\mathrm{Br}_{2} \rightarrow 2 \mathrm{HBr}+\mathrm{S}
$$

(iii) Reduction : The colloids of metals such as gold, silver, lead, platinum can be prepared by reducing the metal salts with reducing agents like tannic acid, formaldehyde.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Ag} \mathrm{NO}_{3}+\text { Tannic acid } \rightarrow \mathrm{Ag} \text { sol } \\
& \mathrm{Au} \mathrm{Cl}_{3}+\text { Tannic acid } \rightarrow \mathrm{Au} \text { sol }
\end{aligned}
$$

(iv) Hydrolysis : Sols of hydroxides of iron, aluminium can be prepared by hydrolysis of salts of given metals.

Ferric hydroxide sol can be prepared by addition of ferric chloride sol in boiling water.

$$
\mathrm{FeCl}_{3}+3 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} \rightarrow \mathrm{Fe}(\mathrm{OH})_{3}+3 \mathrm{HCl}
$$

The HCl can be removed by dialysis.

## Optical Properties of Colloids

The study of optical properties will be useful in obtaining information regarding the shape, size, structure and molecular weight of colloids.
(i) The Faraday - Tyndall Effect : When a beam of light is directed at a colloidal sol some of the light may be absorbed, some is scattered and remainder transmitted through the sample. Due to the light scattered the sol appears turbid, this phenomenon is known as Tyndall effect.

This scattering of light, illuminates the path of the beam in the colloidal dispersion. The illuminated beam or cone formed by the scattering of light by the sol particle is referred as Faraday - Tyndall effect.

When a strong beam of light is passed through the dispersion colloid, its path becomes visible, due to scattered light. This scattered beam is called as Tyndall beam. The beam is rendered visible against black background.


Fig. 7.12 Tyndall effect.

This Tyndall effect can not observed in true solutions since ions or solute molecules are too small to scatter light. Ultramicroscope is used for the study of Tyndall effect.
(ii) Electron Microscope : In this microscope beam of electrons is focussed by electric and magnetic field on to a photographic plate. This focussed beam is allowed to pass through sol particles. With this instrument, one can get a picture of the actual particles under observation i.e. the size, shape and structure of sol particles and viruses and bacteria. The radiation source is a beam high-energy electrons having wavelengths in the region of $0.1 \stackrel{\circ}{\mathrm{~A}}$. With the microscope it is possible to get a picture of the an individual particles showing a magnification of the order of 10,000 .
(iii) Light Scattering : Light scattering measurements are useful in estimating particles size, shape and interactions, particularly of dissolved macromolecular materials as the turbidity depends on the size of the colloidal material. This property is widely used for determining the molecular weight of colloids. Scattering may be described in terms of turbidity, $\tau$, the fractional decrease in intensity due to scattering as the incident light passes through 1 cm of solution.

The turbidity of a solution is given by the expression
$I=I_{0} \exp ^{-\tau \mid}$
where $\quad I_{0}=$ Intensity of the incident beam.
$I=$ Intensity of the transmitted light.
$l=$ Length of sample $=1 \mathrm{~cm}$.
$\tau=$ Turbidity
At a given concentration of dispersed phase, the turbidity is proportional to the molecular weight of the lyophilic colloid.
The turbility can be calculated from the intensity of light (scattered). The molecular weight of colloid can be calculated from the equation derived by Debye in 1947.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{HC} / \tau=1 / \mathrm{M}+2 \mathrm{BC} \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, C is concentration of solute, $\tau$ is the turbility in $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$, $M$ is average molecular weight, and $B$ is an interaction constant.

H , is an optical constant for a particular system depending on the value of refractive index that changes with concentration and the wavelengths of light used.

A plot of $\mathrm{HC} / \tau$ against concentration results in straight line with slope 2B. The intercept on $\mathrm{HC} / \tau$ axis is $1 / \mathrm{M}$ allowing the molecular weight to be calculated.

## Kinetic Properties of Colloids

Kinetic properties of colloidal dispersions plays an important role in study of
(a) Stability of system
(b) Molecular weight of given sample
(c) Transport of kinetics of colloidal particles.

Several properties that relates to the motion of the particles. The motion may be thermally induced (Brownian movement, diffusion, osmosis); gravitationally induced (sedimentation) or applied externally (viscosity) and electrically induced.
(a) Brownian Motion : Colloidal particles are subject to random collisions with the molecules of the dispersion medium with the result that each particle shows eratic motion. The eratic motion, (upto about $2 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ diameter) of particle are observed under a microscope. The eratic motion seen is referred to as Brownian motion after Robert Brown (1827) who first observed this phenomena.

The velocity of particles increases with decreasing particle size. Increasing viscosity of the medium decreases and finally stops the Brownian movement.
(b) Diffusion : Diffusion process is a direct result of Brownian movement. Diffusion occurs spontaneously from a region of higher concentration to one of lower concentration until the concentration of the system is uniform throughout. Diffusion can be expressed by Fick's first law.

This property can be useful to determine the molecular weight of polymers by using a relationship,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{D}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}}{6 \pi \eta_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{~N}} 3 \sqrt{\frac{4 \pi \mathrm{~N}}{3 \mathrm{~m} \bar{v}}} \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\quad D=$ Diffusion coefficient of the polymer
$\mathrm{R}=$ Gas constant
$T=$ Absolute temperature
$\eta_{0}=$ Viscosity of dispersion medium
$\mathrm{N}=$ Avogadro's number
$\mathrm{M}=$ Molecular weight
$\bar{v}=$ Partial specific volume
(c) Osmotic Pressure : Osmotic pressure is mostly useful in measurement of molecular weight range of about $10^{4}$ to $10^{6}$.

The Van't Hoff equation, $\pi=c R T$ can be used to calculate molecular weight of colloid.
Replacing C with $\mathrm{Cg} / \mathrm{M}$ in above equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi=\frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{M}} \mathrm{RT} \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation can be written :

$$
\frac{\pi}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{g}}}=\mathrm{RT}\left(\frac{1}{\mathrm{M}}+\mathrm{BC}_{\mathrm{g}}\right)
$$

in which B is a constant for any particular solvent/solute system and depends on degree of interaction.
(d) Sedimentation : Consider a spherical particle of radius $r$, density $\rho$ falling in liquid of density $\rho_{0}$ and viscosity $\eta_{0}$. The velocity $V$ of sedimentation is given by Stoke's law :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\frac{2 r^{2}\left(\rho-\rho_{0}\right) g}{9 \eta_{0}} \tag{7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the particles are only subjected to the force of gravity then, the lower size limit of particles obeying stoke's equation is about $0.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. A stronger force than gravity is needed for colloidal particles
to sediment. This can be accomplished by high speed centrifuge or ultracentrifuge. In a centrifuge, g is replaced by $\omega_{\mathrm{x}}{ }_{\mathrm{x}}$, where $\omega$ is angular velocity and $x$ is the distance of the particle from centre of rotation, so equation can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=\frac{2 r^{2}\left(\rho-\rho_{0}\right) \omega_{x}^{2}}{9 \eta_{0}} \tag{7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

(e) Viscosity : Viscosity is an expression of the resistance to flow of a system under and applied stress. Viscosity of a colloidal dispersion is affected by many factors like shape, size of particles, molecular weight of particles, affinity of particles to the medium etc.
Einstein developed an equation of flow applicable to colloidal dispersions of spherical particles:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta=\eta_{0}(1+2.5 \phi) \tag{7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \eta_{0}=$ viscosity of dispersion medium
$\eta=$ viscosity of dispersion
$\phi=$ volume fraction of particles
Several viscosity coefficients may be defined by rearranging Eq. (7.7).

- Relative viscosity $=\eta_{\text {rel }}=\frac{\eta}{\eta_{0}}=1+2.5 \phi$
- Specific viscosity $=\eta_{\text {sp }}=\frac{\eta}{\eta_{0}}-1$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{\eta-\eta_{\mathrm{o}}}{\eta_{0}}=2.5 \phi \\
\frac{\eta_{\mathrm{sp}}}{\mathrm{C}} & =2.5 \text { or } \mathrm{k} \tag{7.9}
\end{align*}
$$

where, $\quad \mathrm{C}=$ Particles in grams per 100 ml of dispersion.

$$
\mathrm{k}=\text { intrinsic viscosity }
$$

The $\eta$ at various concentrations can be determined and knowing $\eta_{0}, \eta_{\mathrm{sp}}$ can be calculated from given equation. When $\eta_{\mathrm{sp}} / \mathrm{C}$ is plotted against C and the line is extrapolated to infinite dilution the intercept is K , (Fig. 7.13). This constant K , commonly known as intrinsic viscosity [ $\eta$ ] used to calculate the approximate molecular weight.


Fig. 7.13 Viscocity data for molecular weight determination.
The approximate molecular weight can be calculated by using Mark - Houwink equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
[\eta]=K M^{a} \tag{7.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where K and a are constants,
$[\eta]=$ intrinsic viscosity determined from plot as shown in Fig. 7.13.

Constant K and a are characteristics of a particular polymersolvent system. From this the molecular weight can be calculated.

## Electrical Properties of Sols

The important property of colloidal dispersion is that all the suspended particles possess either a positive or negative charge. Aggregation of particles can be prevented by mutual forces of repulsion between similarly charged particles and it also prevents settling under the action of gravity. This gives stability to the solution.
(a) Electric Double Layer: The electrical double layer study has been outlined in interfacial phenomenon (Chapter no. 14) along with Zeta and Nernst potential. Zeta potential has an application in predicting the stability of the dispersion system.
(b) Electrokinetic Phenomena : The colloidal solution consists of particles that generally possess a charge on their surfaces. The movement of a charged surface with respect to an adjacent liquid phase. There are four main electrokinetic phenomena :
(a) Electrophoresis or cataphoresis.
(b) Electro-osmosis
(c) Sedimentation potential
(d) Streaming potential
(a) Electrophoresis: It involves the moment of a charged particles through a liquid under the influence of an applied potential difference. The movement of sol particles under an applied electric potential is called electrophoresis or cataphoresis. If electrical potential is applied across platinum electrodes dipping in a hydrophilic sol as shown in Fig. 7.14. The dispersed particles migrate towards the positive electrode, they carry a negative charge, if they move towards negative electrode, they are positively charged. Thus one can determine whether the particles of sol carry positive or negative charge. Ex : $\mathrm{As}_{2} \mathrm{~S}_{3}$ sol migrated to positive electrode, indicating particles are negatively charged.


Fig. 7.14 Electrophoresis/cataphoresis of a sol.
The electrophoresis is applied for removal of smoke from chimney gases, impurities, painting of metal parts of motor cars with colloidal pigments etc.
(b) Electro-osmosis : The movement of the dispersion medium under the influence of applied potential is known as electro-osmosis. In electro-osomosis liquid moves through a plug or membrane across which a potential is applied. The dispersed phase is stationary, the medium moves to the electrode with opposite sign. As shown in Fig. 7.15 a ' $U$ ' tube in which a plug (a negative colloid) is fixed. The two limbs of tube are filled with water to the same level.


Fig. 7.15 Electro-osmosis.
When a potential is applied across electrodes immersed in water; the water level rises on cathode side. The movement of the medium indicates that the charge on medium is positive.
(c) Sedimentation Potential: This process involves the creation of a potential when particles undergo sedimentation. It is opposite to electrophoresis.
(d) Streaming Potential : Here the potential is created by forcing a liquid to flow through a plug or bed of particles.

## Stability of Colloidal Systems

The main factor contributing in stability of lyophobic colloids is the electric charge present on it. Stabilization can be done by two ways: Providing the dispersed particles with an electric charge, and protective solvent sheath surrounding each particle specially for lyophilic sol. The stability of a lyophobic sol is due to the adsorption of +ve or -ve ions by dispersed particles. In the stable lyophobic sol all particles have same charge so there is repulsive forces between charged particles. If a charge is removed by any means, these particles aggregate or coalesce and settle down. This phenomena is called coagulation or precipitation of sol. Hence addition of small electrolyte to a lyophobic solution tends to stabilize the system.

Excess addition of electrolyte sometimes results in accumulation of opposite ions and reduces the Zeta potential below its critical value (critical value for oil hydrosol is about 40 millivolts). The critical zeta potential of a gold sol is nearly zero, suggests that particles require minute charge for stabilization. The precipitating power increases rapidly with the valance or charge of the ions, this statement is known as Schulze-Hardy rule.

If a small amount of hydrophilic colloid is added to a hydrophobic sol, it may coagulate. This is due to neutralisation of the charge on the hydrophobic colloidal particles as shown in Fig. 7.16.


Fig. 7.16 Sensitization of hydrophobic colloid.
When large quantity of hydrophilic colloid added to hydrophobic colloid carrying opposite charge, the hydrophilic colloid gets adsorbed on hydrophobic particles forming a layer around it. The coagulation of particles is prevented due to the layer. This phenomenon is known as protection and the colloid that helps to stabilize the hydrophobic colloid is called protective colloid. The phenomenon is depicted in Fig. 7.17.


Fig. 7.17 Protective colloidal action.
Example of protective colloids : gelatin, gum acacia, tragacanth, etc.
The protective property of colloids is expressed in terms of gold number.
The gold number is the minimum weight in milligrams of a hydrophilic colloid (dry weight) required to prevent a colour change from red to violet in 10 ml of gold sol on addition of 1 ml of $10 \%$ sodium chloride sol.

The gold sol is hydrophobic colloid (red colour), can be stabilized by addition of protective colloid and prevent color change to violet.

Some examples of gold numbers of protective colloids are given in Table 7.3.

Table 7.3 Some protective colloid and their gold numbers.

| Protective colloid | Gold number |
| :--- | :---: |
| Gelatin | $0.005-0.01$ |
| Egg albumin | 0.1 |
| Acacia | $0.1-0.2$ |
| Sodium oleate | $1-5$ |
| Tragacanth | 2 |

The protective colloids used in many preparations to stabilize the systems. Ex : In the preparation of ice cream, gelatin it is added.

Lyophobic colloids are thermodynamically unstable. The stability of dispersion is explained according to approach, known as the DLVO theory, the forces on colloidal particles in a dispersion are due to electrostatic repulsion and London-type van der Waal's attraction.

DLVO theory: The quantitative theory of the interaction between Lyophobic disperse particles was worked out by Derjaguin and Landau in the USSR and by Verwey and Over beek in the Netherlands (1940) known as DLVO theory.

This theory is useful to determine approximate amount of electrolyte required to precipitate or stabilize a colloid. When two particles approach each other closely, the attractive forces take over and cause them to adhere. Coagulation occurs as the particles aggregates into increasingly larger secondary particles or flocs. The electrostatic repulsion prevents particles from coagulation.

The forces on particles in dispersion are due to electrostatic repulsion and London-type Van der Waal's attraction. These forces result in potential energy of repulsion, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R}}$ and attraction, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}}$, between particles. As shown in Fig. 7.18 together with the curve for the composite potential energy, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}$.
Primary Minimum : When the particles are very close to each other, atomic orbitals overlap that leads to rise in potential energy and precipitation. The minimum potential, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}$, corresponds to a Zeta potential of about 50 mV for obtaining a kinetically stable colloidal system.


Fig. 7.18 Potential energy versus interparticle distance (angstroms) for particles in suspension.

Secondary Minimum : Here particles form aggregates due to attractive forces. From this principle, one can determine quantitatively the amount of electrolyte of a particular valence type required to precipitate a colloid.

Schulze-Hardy rule arranges ions in the order of their capacity to coagulate hydrophobic colloids, the Hofmeister or lyotropic series ranks cations and anions in order of coagulation of hydrophilic sols. According to this, anions or cations are arranged in a series as given below. Several anions of Hofmeister series in decreasing order of precipitating power are citrate, tartrate, sulfate, acetate, chloride, nitrate, bromide and iodide.

When negatively and positively charged hydrophilic colloids are mixed. the particles may separate from the dispersion to form a layer rich in the colloidal aggregates, known as a Coacervate and the phenomenon referred as coacervation.

Ex : Mixing of gelatin (+ve) and acacia (-ve) results coacervation.
Kraft Point : Is the temperature at which the solubility of the surfactant equals the CMC.

Cloud Point: Many nonionic, polyoxyethylated surfactant in solution shows a cloud point. It is the temperature, above which cloudiness suddenly appears, is known as cloud point.

## Problems

1. Calculate the relative viscosity of given unknown sample. The time required for a volume of water to flow through capillary viscometer is 50 seconds and for unknown liquid is 415 seconds. The density of unknown liquid is $1.15 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ and of water is $1.0 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.

Solution : Data given
Time required to flow capillary tube for water is 50 second and for unknown liquid is 415 seconds.

The density of water is 1.0 and unknown liquid is $1.15 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.
Equation for relative viscosity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\eta_{\text {rel }} & =\frac{t_{2} \times \rho_{2}}{t_{1} \times \rho_{1}}=\frac{415 \times 1.15}{50 \times 1.0}=\frac{477.25}{50} \\
& =9.545 .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Calculate the molecular weight of a given material if constant, $\mathrm{K}=4 \times 10^{-5}, \mathrm{a}=0.99$ and viscosity (intrinsic) $=2.41$.

Solution : Data given

$$
K=4 \times 10^{-5}, a=0.99 ;[\eta]=2.41
$$

Equation for molecular weight determination is
Mark-Houwink equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {[\eta]=K^{a}} \\
& 2.41=4 \times 10^{-5} \times M^{099} \\
& \log (M)=4.90 \\
& M=\operatorname{antilog}(4.90) \\
& \quad=67051
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Compute the Zeta potential of the colloid from the given data. The mobility of given solution at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was observed to be $35 \times 10^{-5}$ $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ volt ${ }^{-1} \mathrm{sec}^{-1}$.

Solution : Data given
Mobility of given solution $=35 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ volts ${ }^{-1} \mathrm{sec}^{-1}$

Equation for zeta potential

$$
\begin{aligned}
\zeta & =150 \times \mathrm{V} / \mathrm{E} \text { (mobility) } \\
& =150 \times\left(35 \times 10^{-5}\right) \\
& =00525 \text { volts } \\
& =52.5 \text { millivolts. }
\end{aligned}
$$

4. Calculate the ratio of concentration of diffusible ions at equilibrium as per Donnan membrane concept from given data. Concentration of anionic polyelectrolytes was $14.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{gm}$ equivalent $/ \mathrm{mole}$ and of penicillin was $4.10 \times 10^{-3}$ mole/liter inside the sac at equilibrium.

Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\mathrm{D}^{-}\right]=4.10 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{moles} / \text { liter }} \\
& {\left[\mathrm{R}^{-}\right]=14.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{gm} \text { equivalent } / \mathrm{mole} .}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation: Donnan membrane equilibrium.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\left[\mathrm{D}^{-}\right]_{0}}{\left[\mathrm{D}^{-}\right]_{1}} & =\sqrt{1+\frac{\left[\mathrm{R}^{-}\right]_{\mathrm{i}}}{\left[\mathrm{D}^{-}\right]_{i}}} \\
& =\sqrt{1+\frac{14.5 \times 10^{-3}}{4.10 \times 10^{-3}}}=\sqrt{1+3.5365} \\
& =\sqrt{4.53658}=2.1299=2.123
\end{aligned}
$$

or
2.123 to 1 .

## Chapter 8

## Chemical Kinetics

The first milestone in the field of chemical kinetics was laid down by L. Wilhelmy (1850), while studying the inversion of sucrose in presence of acid. His finding included that the rate of the reaction at any instant was proportional to the amount of sucrose remaining unchanged at that instant. The study of kinetics further gained momentum with the contributions of A.V. Harcourt and W. Esson in the year 1867.

This branch of science mainly reveals the velocity of chemical reactions. The various factors which contribute to the rate of reaction include concentration, temperature, pressure and presence of catalyst.

All these factors directly or indirectly help the scientists in determining mechanism by which the reaction takes place.

This study helps a formulator in formulating a more stable drug preparation by choosing a suitable vechile or solvent or ingredients that will prevent or retard the degradation. Apart from the above mentioned applications this study also helps in deciding the routes of administration and storage conditions of various pharmaceutical dosage forms.

## Rate of Reaction

The rate of a reaction gives an idea about the velocity or speed at which it occurs. The rate of a reaction is denoted by $\frac{\Delta c}{\Delta t}$ or $\frac{d c}{d t}$ for infinitesimal change in concentration and time parameters.

For Example

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{x} \\
\text { Reactant }
\end{gathered} \xrightarrow{\rightarrow} \underset{\text { Product }}{\mathrm{y}}
$$

The rate of above reaction is given by

$$
=\frac{\text { change in concentration of } \mathrm{x}}{\text { Time taken for the change }} \text { or } \frac{\Delta[\mathrm{x}]}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}
$$

The term $\Delta C, \Delta(x)$ is a negative quantity since the concentration of reactant decreases as time proceeds. So,

$$
\text { Rate }=\frac{-\Delta[\mathrm{x}]}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}
$$

The rate can also be expressed in terms of change in concentration of products, which does not carry any negative sign.

Units - mol/liter.sec or $\mathrm{mol} / \mathrm{liter}$. min or $\mathrm{mol} / \mathrm{liter}$.hour
According to law of mass action, the rate of a chemical reaction is proportional to the product of molar concentration of reactants each raised to power of the number of molecules of substrate undergoing reaction.

For Example

$$
a x+b y+\ldots . . . .=\text { products.. }
$$

The rate of reaction is

$$
\text { Rate }=\frac{-1}{a} \frac{d(x)}{d t}+\frac{-1}{b} \frac{d(y)}{d t} \cdots+k[x]^{a}[y]^{b}
$$

where $K$ is the rate constant

## Order of Reaction

The order of reaction is obtained by adding up all the powers ef concentration in the rate law.

$$
\text { Rate }=K[x]^{a}[y]^{b}
$$

Over all order of reactions $=a+b$. The order of reaction with respect to x is $a$ and with respect to y is $b$.

Based on the order of reaction a reaction can be classified as

- First order $\quad(a+b=1)$
- Second order $\quad(a+b=2)$
- Third order $\quad(a+b=3)$
and zero order reaction if the reaction proceeds independent of concentration terms.

We will discuss these reactions in detail in subsequent sections.
Consider an example of

$$
\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)_{2} \mathrm{O}+2 \mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{5} \mathrm{OH} \rightarrow 2 \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{5}+\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}
$$

The order of reaction with respect to $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)_{2} \mathrm{O}$ is 1 , with respect to $\mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{5} \mathrm{OH}$ is 2 and the over all order is 3 .

Molecularity : It is the number of atoms, molecules or ions colliding simultaneously to give the products. Unlike the order of reaction it has only integral values.

Unimolecular Reaction: Ihis reaction involves only one molecule.
Eg : Cis - Lactic acid $\rightarrow$ Trans - Lactic acid.
Bimolecular Reaction : This involves reaction between two molecules
$\mathrm{Eg}: \mathrm{H}_{2}+\mathrm{I}_{2} \rightarrow 2 \mathrm{HI}$
Trimolecular Reaction : These reactions which involve more than two molecules and are rarely occur.

## Mathematical Treatment

Zero Order Reaction : As discussed earlier a zero order reaction proceeds independent of concentration term of the reactants.

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}} \tag{8.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $K_{0}$ is specific rate constant
The Eq. (8.1) can be rewritten as

$$
-\mathrm{dc}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{dt}
$$

Integrating on both sides

$$
-\int_{c_{0}}^{c_{1}} d c=K_{0} \int_{0}^{t} d t
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Rightarrow C_{o}-C_{t}=K_{o} t \\
& \Rightarrow C_{t}=C_{o}-K_{0} t \tag{8.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Where, $C_{0}$ is initial concentration of reactant, $C_{t}$ is concentration of reactant at time $t$.

The Eq. (8.2) is in the form of $\mathrm{y}=-\mathrm{mx}+\mathrm{c}$.
where, $y=C_{t}, x=t, c=C_{0}$. So by plotting values $C_{t}$ on $y$-axis and corresponding values of time, $t$ on $x$-axis, we obtain a straight line, with negative slope with magnitude equal to $K_{0}$.

The units of $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ are moles/liter.sec.
Half-life : It is denoted by $t_{1 / 2}$. For a zero oder reaction $C_{t}=C_{0}-K_{0} t$. Half life is the time required by a reactant to reduce to half of its initial concentration.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore & C_{t}=\frac{C_{0}}{2} \quad \text { [substituting in Eq. (8.2)] } \\
& \Rightarrow \frac{C_{0}}{2}=K_{0} t_{1 / 2} \text { or } t_{1 / 2}=\frac{C_{0}}{2 K_{o}}
\end{array}
$$

First Order Reaction : In a first order reaction the rate of reaction is directly proportional to concentration of one of the reactants

So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{1} \mathrm{C} \tag{8.3}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 8.1 A linear plot of $\log C$ verses time for first order reactions.
Rewritting Eq. (8.3), we get

$$
-\int_{C_{o}}^{C_{t}} \frac{\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{c}}=\mathrm{K}_{1} \int_{\mathrm{o}}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{dt}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \ln \frac{C_{0}}{C_{t}}=K_{1} t \\
& \Rightarrow K_{1}=\frac{2.303}{t} \log _{10} \frac{C_{0}}{C_{t}} \tag{8.4}
\end{align*}
$$

By plotting logarithmic values of \% unreleased drug on y-axis and time on x -axis we obtain a straight line, whose slope $=\frac{-\mathrm{K}_{1}}{2.303}$.

Hence we can obtain the value of first order rate constant $\left(\mathrm{K}_{1}\right)$. Unit : $\min ^{-1}$ or $\mathrm{Sec}^{-1}$.

Half-life : Substituting $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}}=\frac{\mathrm{C}_{0}}{2}$ and $\mathrm{t}=\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}$ in Eq. (8.4)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Rightarrow K_{1}=\frac{2.303}{t_{1 / 2}} \log _{10} \frac{C_{0}}{C_{0} / 2} \\
& \Rightarrow K_{1}=\frac{2.303}{t_{1 / 2}} \log _{10} 2 \\
& \Rightarrow t_{1 / 2}=\frac{0.693}{K_{1}} \tag{8.5}
\end{align*}
$$

The half-life of a first order reaction can be calculated using Eq. (8.5).
Pseudo First Order Reaction: In some reaction the concentration of one of the reactant is maintained in excess compared to the concentration of other.

For example, in the below mentioned reaction

$$
\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOC}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{5}+\mathrm{NaOH} \text { solution } \rightarrow \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COONa}+\mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{5} \mathrm{OH}
$$

The rate of reaction depends on ethyl acetate which is present relatively in low concentration, where as $\mathrm{NaOH}_{\text {solution }}$ is present in excess quantity. So this falls under the category of pseudo first order reaction.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { i.e. } \quad \frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{2}[\mathrm{C}][\text { constant }] \\
& \text { or } \quad \frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{1}[\mathrm{C}]
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the rate depends on the concentration of one reactant, although we have two reacting species. These reactions are termed as pseudo first order reactions.

Second Order Reactions: In second order reactions the rate of reaction depends on the concentration terms of two reactants raised to power one.

Consider two reactants $A$ and $B$.

$$
A+B \rightarrow \text { Products }
$$

The rate of reaction can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-\mathrm{dA}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{-\mathrm{dB}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{2}[\mathrm{~A}]^{1}[\mathrm{~B}]^{\mathrm{l}} \tag{8.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\mathrm{K}_{2}$ is second order rate constant. For the sake of simplicity consider,

$$
2 \mathrm{~A} \rightarrow \text { products }
$$

The rate of above reaction is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-\mathrm{dA}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{2}[\mathrm{~A}]^{2} \tag{8.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let ' $a$ ' be the initial concentration of reactant at $t=0$, and $x$ is the concentration of reactant in time $t$.

The Eq. (8.7) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dx}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{2}[\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x}]^{2} \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now Eq. (8.8) can be integrated, using conditions $x=0$ at $t=0, x=$ x at $\mathrm{t}=\mathrm{t}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \int_{0}^{x} \frac{d x}{(a-x)^{2}}=K_{2} \int_{0}^{t} d t \\
& \left(\frac{1}{a-x}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{a-o}\right)=K_{2} t \\
& \frac{x}{a(a-x)}=K_{2} t  \tag{8.9}\\
& K_{2}=\frac{1}{a t}\left(\frac{x}{a-x}\right) \tag{8.10}
\end{align*}
$$

The above equation in general case equals to

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{2}=\frac{2.303}{t(a-b)} \log \frac{b(a-x)}{a(b-x)} \tag{8.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

when two different reactants $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ are taken.
The Eq. (8.9) is in the form of a straight line whose slope equals $K_{2}$ when $\frac{x}{a(a-x)}$ is taken on $y$-axis and $t$ on $x$-axis. On the similar lines Eq. (8.11) can be represented in the form of a straight line with $\log \frac{b(a-x)}{a(b-x)}$ on $y$-axis and time on $x$-axis. The slope of the straight line equals $\frac{(a-b)}{2.303} K$.


Fig. 8.2 A second order reaction plot when $a=b$.


Fig. 8.3 A second order reaction plot when $a \neq b$.

Half-life of a Second Order Reaction: It is the time required to reduce the concentration of reactant to half of its initial concentration.

$$
t=t_{1 / 2} \text { and } x=\frac{a}{2}
$$

Substituting it in Eq. (8.9)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{2}=\frac{1}{a t_{1 / 2}} \cdot \frac{a / 2}{\left(a-\frac{a}{2}\right)} \\
& \Rightarrow t_{1 / 2}=\frac{1}{a k_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The second order is the inverse of product of initial concentration of reactants and rate constant.

$$
\text { Units of } \mathrm{K}_{2}=\text { liter. } \mathrm{mol}^{-1} \cdot \mathrm{sec}^{-1}
$$

## Determination of Order

(a) Substitution Method : In this method different initial concentrations of the reactant (a) are taken. The values of concentration $(a-x)$ at regular intervals of time ( $t$ ) were noted. These values $a,(a-x)$ and $t$ thus obtained from the experiment are substituted into the integrated rate equations for the first, second and third order. The equation that yields a constant value of K corresponds to the order of the reaction.
(b) Half-life Method : In this method half-life is determined as a function of concentration. The order is considered as unity if the half-life is independent of concentration. The Half-life of a reaction is inversely proportional to the concentration term raised to the power $(n-1)$, where $n=$ order of reaction.

So, half-life $\alpha \frac{1}{[\mathrm{~A}]} \quad$ (for $2^{\text {nd }}$ order reaction)
half-life $\alpha \frac{1}{[\mathrm{~A}]^{2}} \quad$ (for $3^{\text {rd }}$ order reaction)
For a $\eta^{\text {th }}$ order reaction.

$$
\text { half-life } \alpha \frac{1}{[\mathrm{~A}]^{n-1}}
$$

If two different reactions are run at different initial concentrations, $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$, the half lives $\frac{t_{1}}{2}(1)$ and $\frac{t_{1}}{2}(2)$ are related as follows :

$$
\frac{\frac{t_{1}}{2}(1)}{t_{\frac{1}{2}(2)}}=\frac{\left(a_{2}\right)^{n-1}}{\left(a_{1}\right)^{n-1}}=\left(\frac{a_{2}}{a_{1}}\right)^{n-1}
$$

or in logarithmic form finally we will get

$$
\mathrm{n}=\frac{\log \left(\mathrm{t}_{\frac{1}{2}(1)} / \mathrm{t}_{\frac{1}{2}(2)}\right)}{\log \left(\mathrm{a}_{2} / \mathrm{a}_{1}\right)}+1
$$

The rate and half life equations are given in Table 8.1.
(c) Graphical Method: As seen earlier for first order reaction the rate reaction is

$$
\ln \frac{C_{0}}{C_{1}}=k_{1} t
$$

(or)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \ln \left(C_{t}\right)=\ln \left(C_{0}\right)-k t \\
& y=C-m x .
\end{aligned}
$$

So for the values of two variables $\ln \frac{C_{o}}{C_{1}}$ (vs) $t$ if, we obtain a straight line then the corresponding reaction is said to be first order. If a curve is obtained then the reaction is not a first order reaction.

For second order similarly we plot for values of $\frac{1}{(a-x)}$ versus $t$.
The line obtained has equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{(a-x)}=k t+\frac{1}{a} \\
& y=m x+c
\end{aligned}
$$

In case if we get a curve for values of $\frac{1}{(a-x)}$ versus $t$ then it is not a second order reaction.

If straight line obtained then it is second order reaction. When a plot of $\frac{1}{(a-x)^{2}}$ aganist $t$ produces a straight line, with all reactants at the same initial concentration, the reaction is third order.
(d) Ostwald's Isolation Method: This method is generally useful for determining the order of complex reaction whose rate is influenced by more than two ingredients.

Lets consider the reaction

$$
\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C} \rightarrow \text { products }
$$

The order of reaction with respect to three reactants is given by

$$
\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{B}}+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{C}}
$$

$n_{A}$ is determined by taking $B$ and $C$ in excess concentration. Similarly $n_{B}$ is determined by taking $A$ and $C$ in excess and so can be determined $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{C}}$.
(e) Van't Hoff's Differential Method: The rate of a reaction of $\mathrm{n}^{\text {th }}$ order is directly proportional to the concentration term raised to $n^{\text {th }}$ power.

$$
\frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{KC}^{\mathrm{n}}
$$

For two experiments with different initial concentration we can write the rate of reactions as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{-\mathrm{dc}_{1}}{\mathrm{dt}}=K C_{1}^{\mathrm{n}}  \tag{8.12}\\
& \frac{-\mathrm{dc}_{2}}{\mathrm{dt}}=K C_{2}^{\mathrm{n}} \tag{8.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Applying log to both equations

$$
\begin{align*}
& \log \left(\frac{-d c_{1}}{d t}\right)=\log K+n \log C_{1}  \tag{8.14}\\
& \log \left(\frac{-d c_{2}}{d t}\right)=\log K+n \log C_{2} \tag{8.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Subtracting Eq. (8.15) from Eq. (8.14) we get,

$$
\left.\mathrm{n}=\frac{\log \left(\frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{1}\right.}{\mathrm{dt}}\right)-\log \left(\frac{-\mathrm{dc}_{2}}{\mathrm{dt}}\right)
$$

So, in order to calculate the value of $n$, one should plot the values of concentration and time on $y$-axis and $x$-axis respectively.

The slope $\frac{-\mathrm{dc}}{\mathrm{dt}}$ is found by drawing tangent at a given time internal.

Table 8.1 Rate and half-life equations.

| Order | Integrated rate equation | Half-life equation | Units of $k$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 0 | $\mathrm{C}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{2 \mathrm{k}}$ | moles/liter.sec |
| 1 | $\log \frac{\mathrm{C}_{0}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}}}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{k}}{2.303}\right) \mathrm{t}$ | $\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=\frac{0.693}{\mathrm{k}}$ | min $^{-1}{\text { or } \mathrm{sec}^{-1}}^{2}$ |
| 2 | $\frac{\mathrm{x}}{\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x})}=\mathrm{kt}$ | $\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{ak}}$ | liter/moles.sec |
| 3 | $\frac{\mathrm{x}(2 \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x})}{\mathrm{a}^{2}(\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x})^{2}}=2 \mathrm{Kt}$ | $\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=\frac{3}{2} \frac{1}{\mathrm{a}^{2} \mathrm{k}}$ | moles $^{2}$ liter${ }^{2} / \mathrm{time}$ |

Complex Reactions: These are reactions which include more than one step. These are broadly classified into three types
(a) Reversible Reaction

$$
\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} \underset{\mathrm{~K}_{-1}}{\stackrel{\mathrm{~K}_{1}}{\rightleftharpoons}} C+\mathrm{D}
$$

(b) Parallel or side Reactions

(c) Series or Consecutive Reactions

$$
\mathrm{A} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{~K}_{1}} \mathrm{~B} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{~K}_{2}} \mathrm{C} .
$$

(a) Reversible reactions

In a reversible reaction that invloves first-order process for forward and reverse reaction

$$
A \underset{k_{r}}{\stackrel{k_{1}}{\rightleftharpoons}} B
$$

The rate law is given by

$$
\log \frac{A_{o}-A_{e q}}{A-A_{e q}}=\frac{\left(K_{f}+K_{r}\right)}{2.303} t
$$

which corresponds to a straight line intersecting at zero and having slope $\frac{\left(K_{f}+K_{r}\right)}{2.303}$.
(b) Parallel reactions

In case of parallel or side reactions prednisolone is well known example. It degrades to give acidic and neutral steroid products.


P denotes prednisolone, A denotes acid product and N for neutral product. The corresponding rate equation is

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dp}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{K}_{1} \mathrm{P}+\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{P}=\mathrm{KP}
$$

where, $K=K_{1}+K_{2}$. So the above equation is integrated to give

$$
\ln \left[\frac{P_{0}}{\rho}\right]=\mathrm{Kt}
$$

The individual concentration of A and N can be found by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\frac{K_{1}}{K} P_{0}\left(1-e^{-k t}\right) \\
& N=\frac{K_{2}}{K} P_{0}\left(1-e^{-k t}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

So, the plot of A or N against ( $1-\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{kt}}$ ) yields a straight line from which rate constants can be obtained.

$$
K_{1}=\text { Slope } \times \frac{K}{P_{0}} .
$$

The value of $\mathrm{K}_{2}$ is obtained by subtracting $\mathrm{K}_{1}$ from K .
(c) Series or Consecutive Reactions: It is the case when two first order reactions occur consecutively, thus

$$
\mathrm{A} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{k}_{1}} \mathrm{~b} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{~K}_{2}} \mathrm{C} .
$$

The rate equations with respect to each substance are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{-d C_{A}}{d t}=K_{1} C_{A} \\
& \frac{-d C_{B}}{d t}=-K_{1} C_{A}+K_{2} C_{B} \\
& \frac{-d C_{C}}{d t}=K_{2} C_{B}
\end{aligned}
$$

At $t=0, C_{A}=\left[A_{0}\right]$ and $C_{B}=0, C_{C}=0$. Up on integration of the above equation, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C_{A}=C_{A_{0}} e^{-K_{1} t} \\
& C_{B}=\frac{C_{A 0} K_{1}}{\left(K_{2}-K_{1}\right)}\left[e^{-K_{1} t}-e^{-K_{2} t}\right] \\
& C_{C}-C_{A O}\left[1+\frac{1}{\left(K_{1}-K_{2}\right)}\left(K_{2} e^{-k_{1}}-K_{1} e^{-K_{2} t}\right)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$



Glucose
$K_{1} \uparrow \downarrow K_{11}$
Polysaccrrarides
The above given reaction of glucose involves complex, reversible, parallel and consecutive types.

## Degradative Pathways

Decomposition of active ingredient in pharmaceutical dosage forms can occurs through several phathways i.e., hydrolysis, oxidation-reduction, racemization, decarboxylation, ring cleavage and photolysis. Most frequently encountered are hydrolysis and oxidation-reduction.
(A) Hydrolysis : Many pharmaceuticals contain ester or amide functional groups which undergo hydrolysis in solution. Examples of drugs are - Anesthetics, antibiotics, vitamins and barbiturates.
(i) Ester hydrolysis : Hydrolysis of an ester into a mixture of an acid and alcohol involves rupture of a covalent linkage as given below.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}_{1}-\stackrel{\mathrm{O}}{\|}-\mathrm{OR}+\mathrm{H}^{+}+\mathrm{OH}^{-} \rightarrow \mathrm{R}_{1}-\stackrel{\mathrm{O}}{\|}-\mathrm{OH}+\mathrm{HOR} \\
& \text { C Ester } \\
& \text { Acid } \\
& \text { C Alcohol }
\end{aligned}
$$

Majority of hydrolysis reactions takes place in presence of a catalyst [catalysts are mineral acids, alkalies or acids etc]. Examples of drugs degrade through ester hydrolysis are procaine, atropine, methyl p-aminobenzoate etc.

Methods to enhance the stability of pharmaceuticals undergoing ester hydrolysis are -
(a) pH : If physiologically permissible, the pH of a formulation should be as close as possible to its pH of optimum stability.
(b) Type of Solvent : Partial or full replacement of water with a solvent of lower dielectric constant reduces the velocity of hydrolysis. Ex : ethanol, glycols, glucose, mannitol solutions.
(c) Complexations : Complex formation, example - caffeine with benzocaine decreases the velocity of reaction. Similarly caffeine complexes with local anesthetics such as procaine, tetracaine, can reduce the velocity of hydrolytic degradation.
(d) Surfactants It has been observed that nonionic, cationic and anionic surfactants stabilize the drug against hydrolysis. A $5 \%$ sodium lauryl sulphate (anionic) causes 18 -fold increase in the half life of benzocaine.
(e) Modifications of chemical structure : Certain substitutes added to the alkyl or acyl chain of aliphatic or aromatic esters decreases the hydrolytic rate.
(ii) Amide Hydrolysis : Pharmaceutical compounds containing amide group can undergo hydrolysis. In the amide hydrolysis acid and amine are formed as given below;


Similar methods are used to protect compound from amide hydrolysis, as given under ester hydrolysis.
(B) Oxidation-Reduction : A number of pharmaceutical compounds undergo oxidative reaction includes vitamins, steroids, antibiotics, epinephrine etc. These reactions are mediated either by free radicals or by molecular oxygen.

Common form of oxidation is autoxidation; and is defined as the reaction of any material with molecular oxygen. This may be given as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}: \mathrm{B} \rightarrow \mathrm{~A}^{\circ}+\mathrm{B}^{\cdot} \\
& \mathrm{CH}_{3}: \mathrm{CH}_{3} \rightarrow 2 \mathrm{CH}_{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

These are free radicals and are highly unsaturated and readily takes electrons from other substances causing oxidation. Autoxidation may be described as follows:

Initiation

$$
\mathrm{RH} \xrightarrow[\text { light heat }]{\text { acturation }} \mathrm{R}^{\circ}+\left(\mathrm{H}^{\circ}\right)
$$

Propagation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}^{\circ}+\mathrm{O}_{2} \rightarrow \mathrm{RO}_{2} \\
& \mathrm{RO}_{2}^{\circ}+\mathrm{RH} \rightarrow \mathrm{ROOH}+\mathrm{R}^{.}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hydroperoxide decomposition

$$
\mathrm{ROOH} \rightarrow \mathrm{RO}^{\circ}+\mathrm{O}^{\circ} \mathrm{H}
$$

Termination

$\mathrm{RO}_{2}{ }^{\circ}+\mathrm{RO}_{2}{ }^{\circ} \rightarrow$ Inactive products
The initiation of oxidation reactions can be produced by the thermal decomposition by light. Many oxidations are catalyzed by hydrogen and hydroxyl ions. Oxygen concentration is important in autoxidation process. Examples of drugs undergoing oxidative degradation are prednisolone, morphine, epinephrine, isoamyl nitrite.

Rancidity, which can affect nearly all oils and fats, causes typical off-flavors, due to the autoxidation of unsaturated fatty acids present in fat or oil.

Methods to protect drug from oxidation includes - oxygen content, use of antioxidants (oil soluble and water soluble example Sodium sulphate, sodium meta bisulphate, sodium bisulphate, ascorbic acid, thiourea, thioglycolic acid, propyl gallate, BHT, BHA, Lecithin etc), use of chelating agent (examples - EDTA, citric acid, tartaric acids); adjustment of pH , use of solvent etc.
(C) Photolysis : Decomposition of drugs due to absorption of radiant energy in the form of light. If the molecules absorbing the radiation take part themselves, in the main reaction, the reaction is said to be a photochemical one. Ex : chlorpromazine hydrochloride, hydrocortisone, prednisolone and methyl prednisolone etc.
(D) Racemization : An optically active substance loses its optical activity without changing its chemical composition. The biological effect of the dextro form can be considerably less than the levo form. Ex. Levo-adrenaline is 15 to 20 times more active than dextroadrenaline. Solutions of levo-adrenaline form a racemic mixture of equal part of levo, and dextro adrenaline having pharmacological activity half than pure levo compound.

## Influence of Temperature on Drug Decomposition

Arrhenius was the pioneer, who studied the effects of temperature on decomposition of drug. The rate of a reaction doubles with every $10^{\circ}$ rise in temperature.

Arrhenius equation illustrates the effect of temperature on reaction rate.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{K}=\mathrm{Ae} \\
& \text { where } \quad \mathrm{Ea} / \mathrm{RT} \\
& \mathrm{~K}=\text { Specific rate constant } \\
& \mathrm{A}=\text { Frequency factor or Arrhenius factor. } \\
& \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}=\text { Activation energy } \\
& \mathrm{R}=\text { Ideal gas constant }(1.987 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mol} . \mathrm{deg}) . \\
& \mathrm{T}=\text { Absolute temperature }
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking logarithm on both sides

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log \mathrm{K}=\log \mathrm{A}-\frac{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}}{2.303 \mathrm{RT}} \tag{8.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Frequency factor (A) is the product of the number of collisions and probability of collisions which give a reaction product.

Activation energy $\left(E_{a}\right)$ is the minimum energy that a molecule should possess so as to produce the product.

Estimation of $K$ : The value of K can be found out by conducting the experiment at different temperatures. The concentration values at different time points is calculated and graph is ploted for concentration Vs time. From the slope of line one can calculate the value of $K$.

Estimation of Activation Energy and Arrhenius Factor: As stated above one can get values of $K$ at different temperatures. Let the value of $K=K_{\text {I }}$ at temperature $t_{1}$ and $K=K_{2}$ at temperature $t_{2}$

So Eq. (8.16) can be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \log K_{1}=\log A-\frac{E_{a}}{2.303 R T_{1}}  \tag{8.17}\\
& \log K_{2}=\log A-\frac{E_{a}}{2.303 R T_{2}} \tag{8.18}
\end{align*}
$$

Substracting Eq. (8.17) and Eq. (8.18) yield

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log \frac{K_{2}}{K_{1}}=\frac{E_{a}}{2.303 R}\left(\frac{T_{2}-T_{1}}{T_{2} T_{1}}\right) \tag{8.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now substitute the value of $E_{a}$ in the equation to obtain value of $A$.
We can also estimate the value of $E_{a}$ from the slope of line obtained by drawing the values of $\log K$ on $y$-axis and $\frac{1}{T}$ on $x$-axis as given in Fig. 8.4.


Fig. 8.4

## Accelerated Stability Testing

A pharmaceutical dosage form is a combination of various chemicals, so the chances of degradation of active ingredient are very high. According to the guidelines the dosage form should contain active ingredient not less than $90 \%$ through out the shelf-life period. In the past pharmaceutical companies used to observe formulations for years so as determine the shelf life. This process was time consuming and tedious. With advancement in branch of kinetics, the shelf life of a dosage form can be predicted with in months based on the Accelerated Stability Reports. These studies are designed to increase the rate of chemical degradation and physical change of a drug product by using exaggerated storage conditions as part of the formal stability testing program. This data helps to evaluate the impact of short time excursions outside the label storage conditions, as might occur during shipping. The results of accelerated studies are not always predictive of physical changes and potency.

Table 8.2 Recommended storage conditions.

| Study | Intended Storage Conditions of Finished Products |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Room <br> Temperature <br> (General case) | Refrigerator | Freezer | Minimum time <br> period covered <br> by data at <br> submission |
|  | $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 60 \% \mathrm{RH}$ |  |  |  |
| $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 65 \% \mathrm{RH}$ | - | $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 6 Months <br> 12 Months |
| Intermidiate | $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 65 \% \mathrm{RH}$ | - | - | 6 Months |
| Accelerated | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 75 \% \mathrm{RH}$ | $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 60 \% \mathrm{RH}$ | - | 6 Months |

Recommended Storage Conditions are given in Table 8.2. Under accelerated stability studies the dosage form is kept at higher temperatures like $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Samples are collected at regular intervals and analysed for the active drug content. From the data obtained the graphs are plotted as given in Fig. 8.5 and Fig. 8.6. As given in Fig. 8.5, the K values can be obtained.

The values of $K$ are plotted against temperature so as to obtain a straight line. From the straight line one can find K at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ by extrapolation as shown in Fig. 8.6.


Fig. 8.5


Fig. 8.6

Stability Testing of Medicinal Products : If a medicinal product is sufficiently stable at room temperature for longer storage period then it can be marketed. In case the product degrades at room temperature then manufacturer indicates the storage temperature that takes care of the product till its ultimate use.

Pharmaceutical companies try to predict the rate of degradation at room temperature by using the data obtained at several elevated temperatures. This infact saves time and delays that occur in the formulation of a drug.

The major limitations of Arrhenius plot are -
(a) These are only pertained to temperature dependent chemical reaction.
(b) These studies remain valid when $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}$ value ranges between $10-30 \mathrm{Kcal} / \mathrm{mole}$.

The rate of reaction is very high if the value is less than 10 $\mathrm{Kcal} /$ mole and very high temperatures are required if the value is above $30 \mathrm{Kcal} / \mathrm{mol}$. Studies at these higher temperatures become irrelevant at ambient storage conditions.
(2) When order of reaction changes during the period of study, the results obtained may be erratic.

Keeping these limitations in mind one cannot expect success in all types of dosage forms.
(d) Generally solution type of dosage form give satisfactory results, but suspensions which are non-homogenous in nature may not provide linear arrhenius plot. The differences in the solubility of several solid phases which exist in the suspension at elevated temperatures invalidate the usual arrhenius plots. In case of tablets, higher temperatures lead to changes in quantity of moisture in product which inturn influence the stability of product.

Modern methods such a high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) helps in measuring the rate of formation of degradation products even in very small amounts (less than 1\% of parent compound).

Manufacturers are interested in finding out $t_{90}$ or $t_{95}$ which is the time required for the drug to decompose to $10 \%$ or $5 \%$, respectively, of original potency. This can be obtained directly from the arrhenius plot.

## Problems

1. A drug preparation was exposed to $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the intensity of colour was measured. The absorbance was measured after four months and to have 1.202 at 500 mm . The initial absorbance was 1.457 at 500 mm . The reaction follows zero order, calculate reaction rate, $\mathrm{K}_{0}$.

Solution : Data given.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Initial absorbance } & =1.457 \text { at } 500 \mathrm{~nm}=\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{o}} . \\
\text { Absorbance after four months } & =1.202=\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{t}} \\
\text { Time in days } & =120 \text { days }=\mathrm{t} .
\end{array}
$$

Equation for reaction rate $=K_{\theta}=\frac{A_{0}-A_{t}}{t}$

$$
=\frac{1.457-1.202}{120}=0.002125 \mathrm{day}^{-1}
$$

2. A solution of drug contained 1200 units per ml when prepared. After 60 days it was analyzed and found to have 400 units $/ \mathrm{mt}$. Assuming the decomposition is first order, calculate half life, shelf life and rate of reaction.

Solutions : Data given
Initial concentration $\quad=1200$ units $/ \mathrm{ml}$
After 60 days concentration $=400$ units $/ \mathrm{ml}$.
Equations for rate of reaction

$$
\begin{aligned}
K & =\frac{2.303}{t} \log \frac{C_{0}}{C_{t}} \\
& =\frac{2.303}{60} \cdot \log \frac{1200}{400} \\
& =\frac{2.303 \times 0.4786}{60} \\
& =0.01837 \mathrm{day}^{-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Half life $=\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=\frac{0.693}{\mathrm{~K}}=\frac{0.693}{0.01837}=37.724$ days

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Shelf life } & =0.152 \times \mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=0.152 \times 37.724 \\
& =5.7340 \text { days }
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Calculate reaction rate and shelf life of the product that decomposes by first order. The half life of drug is 65 days.

Solution : Data given

$$
t_{1 / 2}=65 \text { days. }
$$

Equation for reaction rate

$$
\begin{aligned}
K & =\frac{0.693}{t_{1 / 2}} \\
& =\frac{0.693}{65}=0.01066 \mathrm{day}^{-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Shelflife $\quad t_{90}=\frac{0.105}{K}$

$$
=\frac{0.105}{0.01066}=9.849 \text { days. }
$$

4. In one reaction the initial concentration was found to be 0.066 M . The concentration after a period of 24 hours was $5.20 \times 10^{-2}$ mole/ liter. Calculate reaction rate constant and the quantity of active constituent remaining undecomposed after 8 hours.

## Solution : Data given

Initial concentrations $=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}=0.066 \mathrm{M}$ Time $=\mathrm{t}=24 \mathrm{hr}$
Concentrations after time $t=C_{t}=0.052$.
Equation for rate constant

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{K} & =\frac{2.303}{\mathrm{t}} \cdot \log \frac{\mathrm{C}_{0}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}}}=\frac{2.303}{24} \cdot \log \frac{0.066}{0.052} \\
& =0.09595 \times \log 1.2692 \\
& =0.009892 \mathrm{hr}^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now $C_{0}=0.066, t=8 \mathrm{hr}$, so $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}}=$ ?

$$
0.009892=\frac{2.303}{8} \cdot \log \frac{0.066}{C_{t}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{8 \times 0.009892}{2.303}=\log \frac{0.066}{C_{t}} \\
& 0.03436=\log \frac{0.066}{C_{t}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{0.066}{C_{t}}=\operatorname{antilog} 0.03436=1.084 \\
& C_{t}=\frac{0.066}{1.084}=0.06088 \\
& =6.088 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{moles} / \mathrm{liter}
\end{aligned}
$$

5. In the saponification of ethyl acetate at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the initial concentrations of ester and base were 0.01 M . The concentration of base remaining after 85 min was 0.00662 M . If the reaction follows second order reaction, calculate rate constant and half life of reaction.

Solution : Data given
Initial concentration $=0.01 \mathrm{M}$. ${ }^{*} \mathbf{a}$
Concentration after 85 mint, $(\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x})=0.00662 \mathrm{M}$
Time $=\mathrm{t}=85$ mint, $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{a}-(\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x})=0.00338 \mathrm{~min}$.
Equation for rate constant

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{K} & =\frac{1}{a t} \frac{\mathrm{x}}{(\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{x})} \\
& =\frac{1}{0.01 \times 85} \frac{0.00338}{0.00662} \\
& =\frac{1}{0.85} \times 0.5105=0.6005 \text { liter } / \mathrm{mol} . \mathrm{min} . \\
\mathrm{t}_{1 / 2} & =\frac{1}{\mathrm{ak}}=\frac{1}{0.6005 \times 0.01} \\
& =166.52 \mathrm{~min} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Half life
6. What expiration date should be assigned to the product showing following data.

The initial concentration of drug decomposing according to first order kinetics is 84 units $/ \mathrm{ml}$. The specific rate constant K is found to be $3.05 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{hr}^{-1}$ at room temperature. The experiment has shown that when concentrations of drug falls below 55 units per ml it is not sufficiently potent for use.

Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Initial concentrations }=84 \text { units } / \mathrm{ml}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}} \\
& \text { Specific rate constant }=\mathrm{K}=3.05 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{hr}^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equations for time

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{t} & =\frac{2.303}{\mathrm{~K}} \log \frac{\mathrm{C}_{0}}{\mathrm{C}} \\
& =\frac{2.303}{3.05 \times 10^{-5}} \log \frac{84}{55} \\
& =\frac{2.303}{3.05 \times 10^{-5}} \log 1.52 \\
& =3.5 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{hr} \\
& =4 \text { years }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 9

## Solutions of Non-electrolytes

Substance whose aqueous solutions does not conduct electricity are called as non-electrolytes. When a non-electrolyte is dissolved, it produces neutral molecules in the solution.

Examples of non-electrolyte substances include sugar, glycerol etc. A solution consists of solute (substance being dissolved) and solvent (substance dissolving the solute). Generally the concentration of solute is small and that of solvent is high. Concentration of solution is expressed in terms of grams/liter or moles/liter or gram.equivalent/liter. Based on the concentration we can divide solutions into two types.
(a) Dilute Solutions : The concentration of solute is relatively low.
(b) Concentrated Solutions: The concentration of solute is relatively high.

## Colligative Properties of Solution

These are the properties which depend on the number of solute particles present in the solution, irrespective of whether they are molecules or ions. In Greek, colligative means collective.

The colligative properties which will be considered are:

1. Lowering of vapour pressure.
2. Elevation of boiling point.
3. Depression in freezing point.
4. Osmotic pressure.

## 1. Lowering of Vapour Pressure

Some solvent molecules have the tendency to escape into vapour state. These molecules in vapour state exert pressure on the surface of solvent known as vapour pressure. When a non-volatile solute is added to the solvent the vapour pressure of solvent gets reduced. This can be described qualitatively by visualizing solvent molecules on the surface of solvent, which normally could escape in to the vapour, being replaced by solute molecules which have little if any vapour pressure on their own.

Relatively lowering of vapour pressure

$$
=\frac{P_{0}-P}{P_{0}}
$$

where $\quad P_{0}=$ vapour pressure of pure solvent.
$\mathrm{P}=$ vapour pressure of solution.
According to Raoult's law the relative lowering of vapour pressure is directly proportional to the mole fraction of the solute present in dilute solution.

Mathematically,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{P}}{\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{1}}{\mathrm{n}_{1}+\mathrm{n}_{2}} \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n_{1}=$ moles of solute.
$\mathrm{n}_{2}=$ moles of solvent.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta P=P_{0} X_{1} \tag{9.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $X_{1}=$ mole fraction of solute

The solutions which obey Raoult's law are called ideal solutions and solutions which deviate from Raoult's law are called Real or. non-ideal solution. These deviations mainly come into play due to the cohesive and adhesive forces between the molecules. Cohesive forces exist between two solute or two solvent molecules. Adhesive forces exist between solute and solvent molecules. If adhesive forces dominate cohesive forces, then negative deviation occurs, as solvent molecules will less readily escape. On the other hand if cohesive forces dominate adhesive forces solvent molecules will escape more readily and vapour-pressure will be more than predicted by Raoult's law

## Examples

Negative Deviation. Mixture of choloroform and acetone.
Positive Deviation : Mixture of Benzene and ethyl alcohol, Chloroform and ethyl alcohol.

One can get better idea from the diagrams given in Fig. 9.1, 9.2 and 9.3.


Fig. 9.1 Vapour pressure-composition curve for an ideal binary system.


Fig. 9.2 Vapour pressure of a system showing negative deviation from Raoult's law.


Fig. 9.3 Vapour pressure of a system showing positive deviation from Raoult's law.

## Determination of the Vapour Pressure of Solutions

(a) Isopiestic Method: The word Isopiestic means equal pressure (Greek origin). In this method the solution whose vapour pressure is to be determined and solution containing standard solute are placed in separate beakers in a closed container as shown in Fig. 9.4. The vapour of the solution having higher pressure travels to the one having lower pressure until a constant weight is obtained.


Fig. 9.4 Apparatus for the isopiestic method.
Here potassium chloride can be used in preparation of standard solution. Once, a constant weight is achieved then the solutions are analysed for their concentrations. From the standard literature values the vapour-pressure of the test solution can be calculated which is isopiestic with standard solution. The difference between the vapour pressure value of water at that temperature and vapour pressure value obtained gives the value of vapour pressure lowering of solution.
(b) Thermoelectric Method: It consists of combination of copper, magnesium, constantan arranged as shown in Fig. 9.5, which are in turn connected to a galvanometer for determining the relative vapour pressures of small amounts of liquids.


Fig. 9.5 Hill-Baldes apparatus for the thermoelectric determination of vapour pressure.

This apparatus was designed by Hill and Baldes, and it determines the change in potential as a solution of known vapour pressure and unknown evaporate in a chamber maintained at constant humidity. The lower of vapour pressure of the solution is then obtained from a standard curve of vapour pressure versus galvanometer readings of potential. It is widely used in measuring colligative properties of ophthalmic solutions.
2. Elevation of the Boiling Point : A liquid starts boiling when the vapour pressure of liquid becomes equal to external pressure of 760 mm Hg . (Fig. 9.6). When a non-volatile solute is added to solvent, its vapour pressure gets reduced and hence temperature of solution must be elevated to a value above that of pure solvent to reach the normal boiling point. This can be clearly seen in Fig. 9.6.


Fig. 9.6 Boiling point elevation of the solvent due to addition of a solute.

The elevation of the boiling point is shown in figure as

$$
\text { where } \begin{aligned}
& \Delta T_{b}=T-T_{o} \\
& \Delta T_{b}=\text { Elevation in boiling point. } \\
& T=\text { Boiling point of solution } \\
& T_{o}=\text { Boiling point of pure solvent } \\
& \Delta T_{b}=K^{\prime} \Delta P \quad \begin{array}{l}
\text { (Elevation in boiling point is } \\
\text { directly proportional to vapour } \\
\text { pressure lowering) }
\end{array} \\
& K^{\prime}=\text { constant }
\end{aligned}
$$

But from Raoult's law

$$
\Delta \mathrm{P}=\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}} \times 2
$$

Substituting in above equation

But

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta T_{b}=K^{\prime} P_{o} X_{2}  \tag{9.3}\\
& X_{2}=\frac{n_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}} \tag{9.4}
\end{align*}
$$

In case of dilute solutions we can write Eq. (9.4) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{X}_{2}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{2}}{\mathrm{n}_{1}}=\frac{\mathrm{w}_{2} / \mathrm{M}_{2}}{1000 / \mathrm{M}_{1}}=\frac{\mathrm{m}}{1000} \mathrm{M}_{1} \tag{9.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $m$ is molality

$$
M_{1}=\text { molecular weight of the solvent. }
$$

Now substituting Eq. (9.5) in Eq. (9.3), we can get,

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}} & =\frac{\mathrm{K} \mathrm{M}_{1}}{1000} \times \mathrm{m}  \tag{9.6}\\
\text { or } \quad \Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}} & =\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{~m}
\end{align*}
$$

where, $K_{b}$ is molal elevation constant or ebullioscopic constant.
The molal elevation constant is the ratio of the boiling point elevation to the molal concentration in an extremely dilute solution in which the system is approximately ideal.

Determination of Boiling Point Elevation : It is determined by Cottrell Boiling Point Apparatus. In this weighed amount of solute is placed in solvent provided with and reflux condenser and thermometer. The vapour is forcefully sprayed over the bulb of thermometer to obtain an invariant equilibrium temperature. In the similar way boiling point of pure solvent is also found out.
3. Depression of Freezing Point : The freezing point of a solvent is defined as the temperature at which the solid and liquid forms of solvent co-exist in equilibrium at 760 mm Hg . At freezing point, vapour pressure of liquid is equal to vapour pressure of solid, in case these were not so, the form having the higher vapour pressure would change into that having the lower vapour pressure.

From Raoult's law we have learnt that a solution will have lower vapour pressure than that of its liquid solvent, it is obvious that solid solvent and solution cannot co-exist at the same temperature as solid solvent and liquid solvent; only at some lower temperature one can achieve the equilibrium between solution and solid solvent.

The freezing point depression of a solution can be quantitatively determined for ideal solutions by equations:
or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T_{f}=K_{f} \times m \tag{9.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{f}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}} \frac{1000 \mathrm{w}_{2}}{\mathrm{w}_{1} \mathrm{M}_{2}} \\
& \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{RT}_{\mathrm{o}}^{2} \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{A}}}{1000 \Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{f}}} \tag{9.8}
\end{align*}
$$

where, $\Delta T_{f}=$ Freezing point depression
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=$ Molal depression constant or Cryoscopic constant
$\mathrm{m}=$ molal concentration .
The above equation indicates that depression in freezing point is proportional to molal concentration of solute.

The value of $K_{f}$ for water $=\frac{1.987 \times(273.1)^{2} \times 18.02}{1000 \times 79.7 \times 18.02}=$
$1.86 \mathrm{deg} \mathrm{Kg} /$ mole

Determination of Freezing Point Lowering : There are two ways available for the determination of freezing point lowering.
(a) Beckmann Method: It consists of jacketed tube with a side arm through which the test material is introduced. A Beckmann thermometer that extends into test solution as shown in Fig. 9.7.


Fig. 9.7 Beckmann freezing point apparatus.
The stirring device shown in the Fig. 9.7 is operated either manually or automatically. The tube and jacket are supported in a vessel containing a cooling mixture of salt and ice. A known quantity of sample whose freezing point lowering is to be determined is placed in the apparatus, containing a specified amount of solvent. The freezing point of sample is obtained from thermometer.
(b) Equilibrium Method: In this method, the freezing point of pure solvent is determined by using Beckmann thermometer or a multijunction thermocouple and potentiometer. The entire process is carried out in a jacked tube or Dewar flask. Same procedure is
carried out as given earlier and by placing solution (test sample). The difference in freezing points of the two systems can be determined within $\pm 0.00002{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
4. Osmotic Pressure: Osmosis is the process which involves the transfer of solvent through the semipermeable membrane into solution. It is a uphill process i.e., the diffusion takes place against the direction of concentration gradient. In a similar manner, if two solutions of different concentrations are separated by a membrane, the solvent will move from the solution of lower solute concentration to the solution of higher solute concentration. This diffusion of solvent through a membrane is called osmosis. The osmosis can be demonstrated as given in Fig. 9.8.


Fig. 9.8 Apparatus for demonstrating osmosis.
The activity or escaping tendency of the water molecules found in the solvent and solution separated by the semipermeable membrane is different. The activity which is related to the concentration of water which is higher in the pure solvent compartment. This difference in escaping-tendency gives rise to osmotic pressure of solutions. In the Fig. 9.8, the height of solution rises until the hydrostatic pressure exerted by the column of solution equals to osmotic pressure.

Osmotic pressure can be quantitatively determined by using osmometer as shown in Fig. 9.9. The equation involved is

$$
\pi=\mathrm{h} \rho \mathrm{~g}
$$

where, $\quad \pi=$ osmotic pressure in (atm)
$\mathrm{h}=$ hydrostatic head
$\rho=$ solution density
$g=$ acceleration due to gravity


Fig. 9.9 Osmotic pressure osmometer.
Van't Hoff and Morse Equations for Osmotic Pressure : Van't Hoff recognised that osmotic pressure is directly proportional to concentration and temperature.

The equation suggested by Van't Hoff is as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi V=n R T \tag{9.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\quad \pi=$ osmotic pressure (atm)
$\mathrm{V}=$ volume in liters.
$\mathrm{n}=$ number of moles of solute.
$\mathrm{R}=$ Gas constant equal to 0.082 liter atm/mole degree.
$\mathrm{T}=$ absolute temperature
Morse and others have shown that when the concentration is expressed in molality rather than molarity $\pi \mathrm{V}=\mathrm{nRT}$, can be conveniently written as $\pi=$ RTm, (where $\mathrm{m}=$ molality).
Molecular Weight Determination : Above discussed colligative properties can be used in calculating molecular weights of non-electrolytes that are present as solutes. In this section we will discuss the equations for arriving at molecular weight of dissolved non-electrolytes.

The equation for vapour pressure lowering is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{1}^{0}-P_{1}}{P_{1}^{0}}=\frac{n_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}=\frac{w_{2} / M_{2}}{w_{1} / M_{1}+w_{2} / M_{2}} \tag{9.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

For dilute solutions, $w_{2} / M_{2}$ is negligible as compared to $w_{1} / M_{1}$, and entire equation can be simplified to

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\Delta P}{P_{1}^{0}}=\frac{w_{2} / M_{2}}{w_{1} / M_{1}}  \tag{9.11}\\
& M_{2}=\frac{w_{2} M_{1} P_{1}^{0}}{w_{1} \Delta P} \tag{9.12}
\end{align*}
$$

where, $\quad M_{2}=$ molecular weight of solute
$M_{1}=$ molecular weight of solvent
$\Delta \mathrm{P}=$ lowering of vapour pressure
$w_{2} \& w_{1}=$ weights of solute and solvent respectively.
Using the equation of elevation in boiling point, molecular weight can be determined using equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{2}=K_{b} \frac{1000 w_{2}}{w_{1} \Delta T_{b}} \tag{9.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The molecular weight of organic substances soluble in molten camphor may be determined by observing the freezing point of mixture of the substance with camphor. This procedure, is known as Rast method, uses camphor because it has very large molal freezing-point depression constant, about $40^{\circ}$. Determination of molecular weight by freezing point method is more advantageous over boiling-point method, for its greater accuracy and precision. This is due to larger magnitude of freezing point depression compared to boiling point elevation.

For example; the molal elevation constant of water is $0.513^{\circ}$ which is 3.5 times less than depression constant, i.e., $1.86^{\circ}$.

As discussed earlier, $\pi=$ RTm for finding osmotic pressure. This can also written as $\pi=$ RTc where $\mathrm{c}=$ molarity or moles $/$ liter.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { i.e., } & \pi=\frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{RT}}{\mathrm{M}_{2}} \\
\text { where , } & \mathrm{M}_{2}=\text { Molecular weight of solute } \\
& \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{g}}=\text { Concentration in grams/liter. }
\end{array}
$$

## Problems

1. The vapour pressure of pure propellant 11 is 14.4 pounds/sqaure inch having molecular weight 137.4 at $21^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and that of propelant 12 is 87.9 psi and molecular weight 120.9. A $50: 50$ mixture consits of 0.364 moles of propellant 11 and 0.414 mole of propellant 12 . Calculate partial pressure of mixture of properlants and total vapour pressure of this mixture.

Solution : Data given
Vapour pressure of propellant $11=14.4 \mathrm{psi}$
Molecular weight of propellant of $11=137.4$
Vapour pressure of propellant $12=87.9 \mathrm{psi}$
Molecular weight of propellent $12=120.9$
Equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{p}_{11}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{11}}{\mathrm{n}_{11}+\mathrm{n}_{12}} \mathrm{p}_{11}^{0} & =\frac{0.364}{0.364+0.414} \times 14.4 \\
& =6.73 \mathrm{psi} \\
\mathrm{p}_{12}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{12}}{\mathrm{n}_{11}+\mathrm{n}_{12}} \mathrm{p}_{12}^{0} & =\frac{0.414}{0.364+0.414} \times 87.9 \\
& =46.77 \mathrm{psi}
\end{aligned}
$$

The total vapour pressure of mixture is

$$
6.73+46.77=53.7 \mathrm{psi}
$$

2. Compute relative vapour pressure lowering at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for a solution containing 184.2 gm of sucrose in 1000 g of water. Molecular weight of sucrose is 342.3 and that of water is $18.02 \mathrm{~g} /$ mole.

Solution : Data given
Solution of sucrose containing 184.2 gm of sucrose in 1000 gm of water.

Molecular weight of sucrose is 342.3
Molecular weight of water is $\quad 18.02$
Moles of sucrose $=n_{2}=\frac{w_{2}}{M_{2}}=\frac{184.2}{342.3}=0.538$

Moles of water $=n_{1}=\frac{w_{1}}{M_{1}}=\frac{1000}{18.02}=55.5$
Equation of relative vapour pressure lowering

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\Delta \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{p}_{1}^{0}}=\mathrm{X}_{2}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{2}}{\mathrm{n}_{1}+\mathrm{n}_{2}} \\
& \frac{\Delta \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{p}_{1}^{0}}=\frac{0.538}{55.5+0.538}=0.0096
\end{aligned}
$$

3. When 0.538 mole sucrose is added to 1000 g of water at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, calculate vapour pressure if the vapour pressure of water at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is 17.54 mm Hg .

Solution : Data given
Sucrose $=0.538$ mole in 1000 g of water at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
vapour pressure of water at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is 17.54 mm Hg .
Equation for vapour pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta \mathrm{p} & =\mathrm{p}_{1}^{0} \mathrm{X}_{2}=\mathrm{p}_{1}^{0} \times 0.018 \times \mathrm{m} \\
& =17.54 \times 0.018 \times 0.538 \\
& =0.1698 \mathrm{~mm} \simeq 0.17 \mathrm{~mm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

So the final vapour pressure is

$$
17.54-0.17 \mathrm{~mm}=17.37 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

4. Compute the molal elevation constant for the solvent water if a 0.350 m aqueous solution of a drug gave a boiling point elevation of $0.104^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Solution : Data given
Concentration of drug in water $=0.350 \mathrm{~m}$.
Elevation of boiling point $\quad=0.104^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Equation for molal elevation constant

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{b}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}}{\mathrm{~m}}=\frac{0.104}{0.350}=0.2971 \text { deg. } \mathrm{Kg} / \mathrm{mole}
$$

5. What is the freezing point of sucrose solution containing 3.52 g sucrose in 500 gm water? Molecular weight of sucrose 342 and molal depression constant is 1.86 .

Solution : Data given
Solution of sucrose contaning 3.52 g in 500 g water.
Molecular weight of sucrose is 342 .
Equation for freezing point depression

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{f}} & =\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{~m}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}} \frac{1000 \mathrm{w}_{2}}{\mathrm{w}_{1} \mathrm{M}_{2}} \\
\Delta \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{f}} & =1.86 \times \frac{1000 \times 3.52}{500 \times 342} \\
& =0.038^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the freezing point of aqueous solution is $0.038^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
6. Calculate the freezing point depression of a 1.5 m solution of sucrose in water and depression constant is 2.1.

Solution : Data given
Molal depression $\quad=\mathrm{m}=1.5$
Molal depression constant $=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=2.1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{f}} & =\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}} \times \mathrm{m}=2.1 \times 1.5 \\
& =3.15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
\end{aligned}
$$

7. Two gram of sucrose is dissolved in 100 ml of water at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. What is osmotic pressure of the solution?

Solution : Data given
Two gram of sucrose in 100 ml water.
Molecular weight of sucrose $=342$.
Temperature $=298^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$
Mole of sucrose $=\frac{2.0}{342}=0.0058$.

Formula/equation for osmotic pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \pi \mathrm{V}=\eta \mathrm{RT} \\
& \pi \times 0.1 \text { liter }=0.0058 \times 0.082 \times 298 \\
& \pi=1.417 \mathrm{~atm}
\end{aligned}
$$

8. Calculate molecular weight of sucrose if 20 gram of sucrose dissolved in 100 gm of water has a boiling point of $100.149^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{b}}=0.51$.

Solution : Data given
Sucrose 20 gm in 100 gm water
Boiling point $=100.149^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Equation for molecular weight

$$
\begin{aligned}
M_{2} & =K_{b} \times \frac{1000 \times w_{2}}{w_{1} \Delta T_{b}} \\
M_{2} & =0.51 \times \frac{1000 \times 20}{100 \times 0.149} \\
& =684.5 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mole}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 10

## Solutions of Electrolytes

In the earlier chapter we had a detailed discussion on non-electrolyte and their colligative properties. This section is oriented for electrolytes, which when dissolved in water produce charged particles known as ions. The charge of positive ions (cations) is equal to charge of negative ions (anions), thus the solution remains neutral inspite of the presence of charges.

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\text {(sold) }}^{+} \mathrm{Cl}_{\text {(Solid) }}^{-} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}} \mathrm{~K}_{\text {(solution) }+}^{+} \mathrm{Cl}_{\text {(solution) }}^{-}
$$

These substances have the property to conduct electricity. When a molecule of KCl is dissolved in water it produces two charged particles. As colligative property depends on the number of particles, it is expected that osmotic pressure of solution would be twice that of a solution containing the same molal concentration of a non-ionizing solute. Osmotic pressure data indicates that, the pressure is very nearly double that of solutions containing equimolar concentration of non-electrolyte. Similar relationship occured in vapour pressure lowering, elevation of boiling point and depression of freezing point in very dilute solutions where dissociation of electrolyte into ions is complete.

Van't Hoff defined a factor, $i$, which is the ratio of colligative effect produced by a concentration $m$, of electrolyte divided by the effect observed for the same concentration of nonelectrolyte. i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=\frac{\pi}{\pi_{0}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{p}}{\Delta \mathrm{p}_{0}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}}{\left(\Delta \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)_{0}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{T}_{1}}{\left(\Delta \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)_{0}} \tag{10.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The subscript ' $o$ ' denotes non-electrolyte of the same concentration as electrolyte. The value of ' $i$ ' is equal to number of ions produced when electrolyte goes into solution ( 2 for KCl and $\mathrm{NaCl}, 3$ for $\mathrm{CaCl}_{2}$ etc).

As we increase the concentration of electrolyte the value of ' $\mathfrak{i}$ ' will decrease gradually, which can be attributed to interionic attraction between the positively and negatively charged ions, due to incomplete dissociation of the charges.

So we can conclude that Van't Hoff's factor holds good in case of very dilute solutions.

When a graph of i $v s$ molality is plotted for electrolytes and noneletrolyte, as shown in Fig. 10.1, it is observed that non-electrolytes approach unity and strong electrolytes tends toward a value equal to the number of ions formed upon dissociation.


Fig. 10.1 Van't Hoff i factor of representative compounds.
Electrolytes can be classified into strong electrolytes and weak electrolytes.

Strong electrolytes include the solutions of strong acids, strong base and their salts. The extent of ionization is more and exists in the form of ions in solution.

Weak electrolytes include weak acids, weak bases, and their salts. Most of the organic acids, amines come under this category.

## Conductivity of Electrolytes

It is the ability of electrolytes to conduct electricity in solution state. These solutions behave like metallic conductors and obey Ohm's law, except under abnormal conditions as very high voltages or with very high frequency currents.

According to Ohm's law.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{E} / \mathrm{R} \tag{10.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { where } \begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{I}=\text { current that is flowing } \\
& \mathrm{R}=\text { resistance of conductor } \\
& \mathrm{E}=\text { electromotive force (EMF) applied or voltage. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Unit of resistance is Ohm.
From Ohm's law we can conclude that current flowing through a given conductor, under the influence of constant EMF is inversely proportional to the resistance; the quantity $1 / \mathrm{R}$ is a measure of the conducting power, and is called conductance (C); units "mhos" or ohm ${ }^{-1}$.

The resistance of a conductor is directly proportional to length ( $l$ in cm ) and inversely proportional to area ( $a$ in $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ).

So mathematically,

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{R} \propto l / \mathrm{a} \\
\text { i.e., } & \mathrm{R}=\rho l / \mathrm{a} \tag{10.3}
\end{array}
$$

$\rho$ is a constant, the specific resistance or resistivity of the conducting material. Units are Ohm. cm. It is also called as resistivity of conducting material.

Resistivity : It is the resistance in ohms of a specimen with 1 cm in length and $1 \mathrm{sq} . \mathrm{cm}$ in cross section. The inverse of resistivity is called specific conductance with units ohm ${ }^{-1} . \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$. Specific conductance is defined as "the conductance of one centimetre cube (CC) of a solution of an electrolyte". It is denoted by $\kappa$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa=\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{1}{R} \times \frac{l}{A} \tag{10.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The conductivity power of all the ions produced by 1 gm equivalent of an electrolyte at any particular concentration may be evaluated by using two parallel electrodes, separated by 1 cm distance and a solution containing 1 gm equivalent to be placed between them. The conductance obtained by such system is called as equivalent conductance denoted by ' $\Lambda$ ' at the given concentration. The equivalent conductance at a concentration of $C$ gram equivalent per liter is the product of specific conductance $k$ and volume V in $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ that contains 1 gm -equivalent of electrolyte at the dilution V.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=\kappa V=\frac{\kappa \times 1000}{C} \text { ohms }^{-1} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \mathrm{eqvi}^{-1} \tag{10.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where C is the concentration of solution in gram equivalent/liter.
Molar Conductance : It is denoted by ' $\mu$ ' and is obtained by multiplying $\kappa$ with volume in cubic centimeter containing 1 mole of electrolyte. $\Lambda$ and $\mu$ are the same for univalent electrolytes as mole and gram equivalent are the same. Unit: $\mathrm{Ohm}^{-1} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ mole ${ }^{-1}$.

## Theories of Electrolytic Dissociation

## (a) Arrhenius theory

Arrhenius came with his theory in 1887 explaining behaviour of electrolytic solutions and also regarding the enhancement in colligative properties. This theory can be successfully applied to weak electrolytes but failed for the strong electrolytes.

Arrhenius neglected the fact that ions in the solutions, being oppositely charged, tend to associate through electrostatic attraction. In dilute solutions, in which the strong electrolytes are assumed to be completely ionized, the interionic attractions become major factor and this effect is more pronounced as the concentration of electrolyte or the valence of the ions is increased.

In case of weak electrolytes the number of ions is not large enough to cause appreciable deviation from the theory.

Moreover if we consider a solid form of sodium chloride, sodium and chloride exist as ions, which are capable of conducting electric current in molten states. The addition of water dissolves the solid and separates the ions in solution.
(b) Debye-Huckel Theory

Debye-Huckel equation is applicable to very dilute solutions (about $0.02 \mu-0.1 \mu$ concentrations). The equation relates the activity co-efficient of a particular ion or the mean ionic activity co-efficient of an electrolyte to the valence of the ions, the ionic strength of the solution, and the characteristics of the solvent. According to the theory of Debye and Huckel, the activity coefficient $\gamma \mathrm{y}$ of an ion of valence zi given by the expression.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log \gamma \mathrm{i}=-A z \mathrm{i}^{2} \sqrt{\mu} \tag{10.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation measures the activity coefficient of an ion species upto an ionic strength $\mu$ of about 0.02 .
lonic strength ( $\mu$ ) relates the interionic attractions and activity coefficients. Mathematically,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mu=\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{1} z_{1}^{2}+C_{2} z_{2}^{2}+\ldots \ldots C_{n} z_{n}^{2}\right) \\
& \mu=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{1}^{n} C_{1} z_{1}^{2} \tag{10.7}
\end{align*}
$$

It is the measure of intensity of the electrical field in a solution.

## Equivalent Conductance of Strong and Weak Electrolytes

The value of $\Lambda$ for a strong electrolyte increases on dilution, which is due to the decrease in hinderance from the neighbouring ions. As a results the ions can move faster in more dilute solution. In case of weak electrolytes the rate at which the $\Lambda$ value increases is less as compared to strong electrolyte.

Kohlrausch, found that the equivalent conductance was a linear function of the square root of the concentration for strong electrolyte in very dilute solutions, as shown in Fig. 10.2.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda_{C}=\Lambda_{o}-b \sqrt{C} \tag{108}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Lambda_{\mathrm{C}}=$ equivalent conductance at concentration C .
$\Lambda_{o}=$ equivalent conductance at infinite dilution.
$b=$ constant and is the slope of the line for the strong electrolytes shown in Fig. 10.2


Fig. 10.2 Equivalent conductance of strong and weak electrolytes.

## Conductometric Titrations

These are the titrations which make use of conductance measurements in determining the end-point of acid-alkali reaction. These include majorly :
(a) Titration of a strong acid $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$ strong base
e.g., HCl aganist NaOH .
(b) Titration of weak acid $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$ strong base
e.g., $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ aganist NaOH .
(c) Titration of strong acid $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$ weak base.
e.g., HCl aganist $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COONa}$.
(d) Titration of weak acid $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}$ weak base.
e.g., $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ aganist $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COONa}$

Theory : Electrolytic solutions obey Ohm's law just as metallic conductors do. Thus, the electric current, I carried through a given solution by the migration of ions, is proportional to the potential difference, V :

$$
V=I R
$$

Although water is itself a poor conductor of electricity, the presence of ionic species in solution increases the conductance considerably. The conductance depends on the type and concentration of ions present in
solution, as well as the temperature and conductance monitoring device. Thus, monitoring the conductance can provide a sensitive measure that take place in the ionic composition of a solution during the course of chemical reaction occuring during conductometric titration. This titration is done using a pH sensitive dye as indicator of end point.

## Advantages

1. Useful for coloured solutions where indicators cannot work satisfactorily.
2. Useful for titration of acid-alkali solutions which do not give sharp colour change with indicator.

## Problems

1. Calculate the equivalent conductance and specific conductance of the solution having conductance of 0.0673 mho at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and having 0.1 N concentrations. The cell constant is $0.620 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$

Solution : Data given
Concentration $=0.1 \mathrm{~N}$
Conductance $=0.0673$ mho
Cell constant $=0.620 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
Equation of equivalent conductance $\Lambda_{C}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Lambda_{C} & =\kappa \times \mathrm{V} \\
\kappa & =0.0673 \times 0.620=0.0417 \mathrm{mho} / \mathrm{cm} \\
\mathrm{~V} & =\text { volume in } \mathrm{cm}^{3} \text { contains } 1 \mathrm{gm} \text { equivalent of solute } \\
\Lambda_{\mathrm{C}} & =0.0417 \times 1000 / 01 \\
& =417 \mathrm{mho} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{Eq} .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. What is osmotic pressure of a 2.0 m solution of NaCl electrolyte at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ? Correction factor $=1.9$.

Solution : Data given
Concentration $=\mathrm{C}=2.0 \mathrm{~m}$
Correction factor $=\mathrm{i}=1.9$
Equation for osmotic pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \pi=\mathrm{i} \mathrm{RTc} \\
& \pi=1.9 \times 0.082 \times 293 \times 2=91.3 \mathrm{~atm}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Calculate degree of dissociation of given electrolyte if freezing point depression for 0.02 m solution is $0.0467^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ammonium chloride.
Solution : Data given
Freezing point depression for 0.02 m solution is $0.0467^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Equation for degree of dissociation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha=\frac{i-1}{v-1} \\
& i=\text { Van't Hoff factor } \\
& i=\frac{\Delta T_{f}}{\mathrm{~K}_{f} \mathrm{~m}}=\frac{0.0467}{1.86 \times 0.02}=1.255 \\
& \alpha=\frac{1.255-1}{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{~m}}=0.255 .
\end{aligned}
$$

4. Calculate activity or escaping tendency of water in the sucrose solution. The vapour pressure of water in solution containing 0.7 mole of sucrose in 1000 g water is 16.93 mm and vapour pressure of pure water at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is 17.54 mm .
Solution: Data given
Vapour pressure of water in sucrose solution is 16.93 mm and for pure water is 17.54 mm .

Equation for activity (ratio of the vapour pressure $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ of the solvent in a solution to the vapour pressure of pure solvent $P_{1}^{0}$ is approximately equal to the activity of solvent at ordinary pressure).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha=\frac{P_{i}}{P_{1}^{o}} \\
& \alpha=\frac{16.93}{17.54}=0.9652
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 11

## Solubility and Distribution Phenomena

Solubility is a phenomenon which involves formation of a uniform homogenous dispersion upon interaction of two or more substances. It is dependent on many factors like temperature, nature of solute and solvent under study, pH , pressure etc.

Quantitatively the solubility is expressed in terms of concentration or amount of solute to the volume of solution.

Based on states of matter, a total of nine possible types mixtures can be formed as shown in Table 11.1.

Table 11.1 Mixtures and their examples.

| Nature of solute | Nature of solvent | Example |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Gas | Gas | Air |
| Gas | Liquid | Oxygen in water |
| Gas | Solid | Hydrogen in palladium |
| Liquid | Liquid | Ethanol in water |
| Liquid | Solid | Mineral oil in paraffin |
| Liquid | Gas | Moisture in air |
| Solid | Liquid | Sugar solution |
| Solid | Solid | Various alloys |
| Solid | Gas | lodine vapour in air. |

Solutions can also be classified based on the amount of solute present in the solvent are as follows.
(a) Super Saturated Solution : It is the one that contains higher amounts of dissolved solute than the solvent would take up under normal temperature and pressure condition. It is the maximum limit of solubility of a solute in a solvent.
(b) Saturated Solution : At this stage the undissolved solute is in equilibrium with dissolved solute.
(c) Subsaturated or Unsaturated Solution : It is the one in which the amount of solute present is less than that required for saturation.

The solubility of drug may be expressed in number of ways. The U.S. pharmacopoeia and National formulary list the solubility of drugs as number of mililiters of solvent in which 1 gm of solute will dissolve. Terms of approximate solubility is given in Table 11.2.

Table 11.2 Terms of approximate solubility.

| Term | ml of Solvent Required for <br> Dissolving 1 gm of Solute |
| :--- | :--- |
| Very soluble | Less than 1 ml |
| Freely soluble | 1 to 10 ml |
| Soluble | 10 to 30 ml |
| Sparingly soluble | 30 to 100 ml |
| Slightly soluble | 100 to 1000 ml |
| Very slightly soluble | 1000 to $10,000 \mathrm{ml}$ |
| Practically insoluble | 10,000 and over. |

## Solvent-Solute Interactions

Water is ubiquitous in nature. It is considered as universal solvent due to its good solubilizing capacity of various compounds. Before proceeding further one needs to know about the classification of solvents based on its polarity. i.e.,
(a) Polar solvents
(b) Non-polar solvents
(c) Semipolar solvents
(a) Polar Solvents: The polarity of solvent depends up on its dipole moment. For example water has its dielectric constant value 80 and hence it falls under the category of strongly polar solvents. The solubility of compounds in solvents can be generalized under statement "like dissolves in like", i.e., polar solvents have strong solubilizing power for polar substances or ionic solutes. Ionic solutes include salts like sodium chloride, potassium chloride etc. The solubility of a compound also depends on ability to form hydrogen bonds. Compounds having high dipole moment tend to form hydrogen bonds to a greater extent and hence show higher solubility in polar solvents.



Water dissolves phenols, alcohols, aldehydes ketones that can form hydrogen bonds with water molecules. When polar solvents like alcohol (lower alcohols) are added to water the hydrogen bonds between water molecules are replaced partly by the hydrogen bonds between alcohol and water molecules.

Apart from above mentioned factors the other parameters which play a key role in deciding the solubility include, ratio of polar to non polar groups of the molecule. The solubility is inversely proportional to the carbon chain length. E.g., The solubility of alcohols decreases with increasing carbon chain length. Branching of carbon chain increases the solubility of compound compared to its straight chain compound.
(b) Non-polar Solvents : Non-polar solvents have the capacity of dissolving non polar compounds. Generally oils, fats come under this category. They possess a very low dielectric constat value generally ranging from $0-10$.

Due to this low dielectric constat value they fail in reducing the attraction between ions of strong and weak electrolytes.

These non-polar solvents are also called as aprotic solvents (can neither accept nor donate protons) which makes them unable to break covalent bonds or ionize weak electrolytes. Hence, non-polar solvents dissolve ionic and polar solutes only in neglible quantities.
(c) Semipolar Solvents : Ketones and alcohols have the property of inducing certain degree of polarity in non-polar solvent molecules. They are used as solvents for increasing solubility of non-polar substances in polar substances or polar substances in non-polar substances e.g., Propylene glycol has been shown to improve solubility of water in peppermint oil.

## Solubility of Gases in Liquids

The solubility of gas in a liquid is the concentration of dissolved gas at equilibrium. Here, equilibrium is established between the pure gas above solution with the dissolved gas.

The common examples of gas solubilized preparations include Hydrochloric acid, Ammonia water, Beverages contain carbon dioxide dissolved under pressure.

The solubility depends primarily on pressure, temperature, presence of salts and chemical reactions that the gas sometimes undergoes with the solvent.

## Effect of Pressure

The solubility of gas in a dilute solution at constant temperature, is proportional to the partial pressure of gas above solution at equilibrium. The relationship of pressure on solubility of gas is expressed by Henry's law.

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{2}=\sigma p \tag{11.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{C}_{2}=$ concentration of dissolved gas in grams/liters of solvent.
$\mathrm{p}=$ partial pressure in millimeters of undissolved gas above the solution
$\sigma=1 / K$,
where, K is Henry's law constant.

## Effect of Temperature

With the increase in temperature solubility of most of gases decreases owing to the greater tendency of gases to expand. For the same reason gas perfumes, body sprays etc`are exercised with caution in warm and hot climates. These containers should not be disposed in fire as the gas expands rapidly and results in bursting of container.

## Salting Out

Introduction of electrolyte to solution that has dissolved gas results in liberation of gases from the solution. This phenomenon is called "Salting Out". This is due to the higher affinity of electrolyte to water molecules, which reduces the density of aqueous environment adjacent to the gas molecules.

## Effect of Chemical Reaction

Henry's law is strictly applicable to gas which do not react with the solvent. The reaction between the gas and solvent alters the solubility. E.g., Hydrogen chloride is about 10,000 times more soluble in water than is oxygen.

## Solubility of Liquids in Liquids

Quite often we come across the solubility of liquids in liquids in pharmaceutical solutions. These include preparation of elixirs, aromatic waters, Medicated oils etc.

As discussed earlier solutions can be classified into :
(a) Ideal Solutions : In which binary solutions obey Raoult's law over the whole range of compositions.
(b) Real Solutions: These are the binary solutions which show either positive or negative deviation from Raoult's law. If one compound shows positive deviation then other component also tends to show positive deviation. Positive deviations leads to decrease in solubility due to formation of dimers or polymers.

Broadly one can classify liquid-liquid systems into three categories:
(a) Complete miscibility
(b) Partial miscibility
(c) Immiscibility
(a) Complete miscibility represents complete solubility of two or more solvents in all proportions.

Eg : Water and Methanol, Glycerin and Alcohol
(b) Partial miscibility represents systems which are soluble in each other in definite proportions.

Eg: Ether and water, Nicotine and water; phenol and water
(c) Immiscibility represents systems that do not mix up with each other in any proportion.

Eg : Water and liquid petrolatum.
Our further discussion is concerned with partial miscible systems mainly two-component and three-component systems.

Nicotine and water is a two components system which shows both upper consolute temperature as well as lower consolute temperature. The points lying inside the curve represents systems that are immiscible. Reader is suggested to revert back to phase rule for detailed explanation.


Fig. 11.1 Phase diagram for Nicotine-water system.
Ternary Systems : These systems are produced up on the addition of third component to a binary system. Affinity of the third component should be more or less same towards both binary components which reduces upper consolute temperature and elevates lower consolute temperature.

We can get a better idea of a ternary system from the Fig. 11.2. A turbid or cloudy point was observed at $67 \%$ alcohol, $27 \%$ oil, and $6 \%$ water. This indicates that alcohol which is roughly soluble in oil and water to same extent increase molal solubility of oil and water i.e., upper critical
temperature of solution is lowered and lower critical temperature of solution is raised.


Fig. 11.2 Phase diagram of a ternary system oil, alcohol, water.
Other factors which influence solubility of liquids in liquids include :
(a) Dielectric Constant : The solubility of caffine in a mixture of dioxane and water is shown in Fig. 11.3 which depicts the solubility ( mg / ml ) in relation to dielectric constant $(\epsilon)$.


Fig. 11.3 Dielectric constant.
The dielectric properties of a mixed solvent, such as water and alcohol, can be approximated to the weighted average properties of pure components.

Hence additive in nature

$$
\begin{aligned}
\epsilon_{\text {mixture }} & =0.6\left(\epsilon_{(\text {ethanol })}\right)+0.4\left(\epsilon_{(\text {water })}\right) \\
& =0.6(25)+0.4(80) \\
& =47
\end{aligned}
$$

## Molecular Connectivity

This takes into account structural features and functional groups of the molecule. It is denoted by ' X ' (chi). The ' X represents first-order chi term and is obtained by summing the bonds weighted by the reciprocal square root number of each bond.

For e.g.,
Carbon atom 1 is attached to central atom which is inturn joined to other carbons by two bonds.


So the reciprocal square root valance is

$$
\frac{1}{(1.2)^{1 / 2}}=0.707
$$

The same applied to right bond also. The total value of

$$
\begin{aligned}
\perp_{X} & =0.707+0.707 \\
& =1.414 .
\end{aligned}
$$

For isobutane,


$$
\dot{X}_{\mathrm{X}}=\frac{1}{(1.3)^{1 / 2}}+\frac{1}{(1.3)^{1 / 2}}+\frac{1}{(1.3)^{1 / 2}}=1.732
$$

## Solubility of Solids in Liquids

This is yet another broader area of pharmaceutical interest. Broadly we can classify the solutions in to ideal solutions and real solutions.

For ideal solutions the behaviour can be predicted in a satisfactory manner.

Ideal Solutions : Various factors which affect the solubility of a solid include temperature, melting point, and molar heat of fusion $\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{f}}$ (heat absorbed when solid melts). For ideal solutions heat of fusion is equal to heat of solution, which is constant independent of the temperature. The equation derived from the thermodynamics for ideal solution is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \log \frac{\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{S}}, \mathrm{~T}_{2}}{\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{S}}, \mathrm{~T}_{1}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{H}\left(\mathrm{~T}_{2}-\mathrm{T}_{1}\right)}{2.303 \mathrm{R} \mathrm{~T}_{1}}+\text { constant } \\
& \text { where } \quad \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{s}}, \mathrm{~T}_{1}=\text { saturation solubility at absolute temperature, } \mathrm{T}_{1} \\
& \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{S}}, \mathrm{~T}_{2}=\text { saturation solubility at absolute temperature } \mathrm{T}_{2} . \\
& \Delta \mathrm{H}=\text { heat of solution. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Effect of Temperature

As evident from the above equation the solubility of solid in a liquid depends on the temperature. If heat is absorbed in process of solution then $\Delta \mathrm{H}$ will be positive and solubility of solute increases with increase in temperature. If a solute gives off heat during the process of solution, $\Delta \mathrm{H}$ is negative and solubility decreases with increase in temperature. Most of the salts show positive $\Delta H$ values. Salts like calcium sulfate and calcium hydroxide show negative $\Delta H$ values. When heat is neither absorbed nor given off, the solubility is not affected by variation of temperature as is nearly the case with sodium chloride.

## Solubility of Strong Electrolytes

Whenever a strong electrolyte is dissolved in a solution, we can observe the following :
(a) Rise in the temperature of system, or exothermic process.
(b) Decrease in the temperature of system or endothermic process.
(c) No change in temperature of system.

According to Lechaterlier principle, any system tends to adjust itself in a manner so as to counteract, any stress. So any change in the temperature of system will proceed in the direction, so as to nullify the change.

The effect of temperature on the solubility of some salts in water is shown in Fig. 11.4.


Fig. 11.4 Influence of temperature on solubility of various salts.

## Solubility of Weak Electrolytes

Many drugs belong to the class influenced by the pH of the solvents. For example, a $1 \%$ solution of phenobarbital sodium is soluble at pH values greater than 8.3 . If the pH is less than 8.3 the drug starts precipitating out in the form of molecular phenobarbital. Similarly alkaloidal salts such as atropine sulfate begin to precipitate as pH is elevated.

Many drugs containing carboxylic acid as a functional group are relatively insoluble in water. Upon addition of dilute sodium hydroxide, carbonate they form soluble salts. Sodium citrate is used to solubilize acetyl salicylic acid by the formation of acetyl salicylate ion.

Many compounds containing nitrogen atom are weak electrolytes that are not very soluble in water, but soluble in dilute solutions of acids. Various example, under this category include Atropine sulfate, Tetracaine hydrochloride etc.

## Effect of pH on solubility of Weak Electrolytes

Take the above mentioned example of phenobarbital sodium. At pH below 8.3 phenobarbital sodium starts precipitating from solution at room temperature. The pH at which the drug precipitates from aqueous solution can be calculated in the following way:

Heat of the solution $(\Delta H)$ is the sum of heat of sublimation of the solid and heat of hydration (solvation) of the ions in the solution.

$$
\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\text {(solution) }}=\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\text {sublimation }}+\Delta \mathrm{H}_{\text {hydration }}
$$

If $\Delta H>0$ then absorption of heat by system
$\Delta \mathrm{H}<0$ then evolution of heat by system.

## Solubility of Slightly Soluble Electrolyte

The solubility of slightly soluble electrolytes is described by solubility product, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{sp}}$, of the compound. For example, consider silver chloride which when dissolved in excess exists in equilibrium as

$$
\mathrm{AgCl}_{\text {solıd }} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{Ag}^{+}+\mathrm{Cl}^{-}
$$

The equilibrium expression may be written as

$$
\mathrm{K}=\frac{\left[\mathrm{Ag}^{+}\right]\left[\mathrm{Cl}^{-}\right]}{\left[\mathrm{AgCl}_{\text {Solid }}\right]}
$$

As the concentration of $\left[\mathrm{Ag} \mathrm{Cl}_{\text {Solid }}\right]$ is constant.

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SP}}=\left[\mathrm{Ag}^{+}\right]\left[\mathrm{Cl}^{-}\right]
$$

Addition of sodium chloride to above silver chloride solution results in common ion effect.

$$
\left[\mathrm{Ag}^{+}\right]\left[\mathrm{Cl}^{-}\right]>\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SP}}
$$

Some of the AgCl precipitates from the solution until equilibrium $\left[\mathrm{Ag}^{+}\right]\left[\mathrm{Cl}^{-}\right]=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{SP}}$ is re-established.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{HP}_{\text {Solid }} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{HP}_{\text {Sol }}  \tag{11.2}\\
& \mathrm{HP}_{\mathrm{Sol}}+\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}+\mathrm{P}^{-} \tag{11.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Equilibrium constant for Eq. (11.3) is

$$
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]\left[\mathrm{P}^{-}\right]}{[\mathrm{HP}]_{\mathrm{Sol}}}
$$

$$
\text { or } \quad[\mathrm{P}]=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}[\mathrm{HP}]_{\mathrm{Sol}}}{\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]}
$$

And for Eq. (11.2) equilibrium constant is

$$
\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}=\left[\mathrm{HP}_{\mathrm{Sol}}\right]
$$

The total solubility of phenobarbital consists of the concentration of undissociated acid $\left[\mathrm{HP}_{\text {Sol }}\right]$ and $\left[\mathrm{P}^{-}\right]$

$$
\mathrm{S}=\left[\mathrm{HP}_{\mathrm{Sol}}\right]+\left[\mathrm{P}^{-}\right]
$$

Substituting $S_{0}$, and $K_{a}$, we get,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}} \frac{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]} \\
\\
\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}\left(1+\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]}\right) \\
\text {or } \quad \\
\frac{\mathrm{S}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{o}}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]}
\end{array}
$$

Applying log on both sides

$$
\mathrm{pH}_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{pK}_{\mathrm{a}}+\log \frac{\mathrm{S}-\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{o}}}
$$

Thus we can obtain the pH below which the drug separates from the solution.

## The Influence of Solvents on Solubility of Drugs

The solubility of solutes can be increased by using cosolvents. This phenomenon is called cosolvency. The solubility of phenobarbital is studied using alcohol and glycerine as cosolvents. It is observed that a mixture $40 \%$ glycerine, $22 \%$ alcohol and $38 \%$ water, could take up $1.5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ of phenobarbital.

## Combined Effects of pH and Solvents

The addition of cosolvents like alcohol to buffered solution containing a weak electrolyte further increases the solubility of undissociated species by altering the polarity of solvent to a more favourable value.

Alcohol, being less polar than water decreases the dissociation of weak electrolyte and the solubility of drug goes down as pKa is increased. The influence of alcohol concentration on dissociation constant can be understood.

## Distribution Phenomenon

When we add a solid or liquid to a system of two immiscible liquids, it will distribute itself between the two phase in a definite concentration ratio. The two immiscible liquids may be oil and water system or organic and aqueous phase system.

Let the concentration of solute in organic phase be $\mathrm{C}_{\text {org }}$ and aqueous phase be $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{aq}}$ at equilibrium. The distribution co-efficient K is the ratio of concentration of solute in organic phase to concentration of solute in aqueous phase.

$$
K_{o / w}=\frac{C_{o r g}}{C_{a q}} \text { or } K_{w / o}=\frac{C_{a q}}{C_{o r g}}
$$

K is also termed as partition coefficient, or distribution ratio.

## Applications of Distribution Coefficient

1. Absorption and distribution of drugs in the body.
2. Drug action at non-specific sites.
3. Preservation of oil-water system etc.

Effect of Ionic Dissociation and Molecular Association on K : Some solutes may exist partly or wholly as associated molecules in one phase and may exist as dissociated ions in another phase. This phenomena leads to certain deviations from the original distribution law.

If we consider the distribution of Benzoic acid in an oil/water system, we can clearly understand the above said deviation as shown in Fig. 11.5.


Fig. 11.5 Distribution of benzoic acid between a water and an oil.

Benzoic acid exists as a dimer in oil phase i.e., two molecules of benzoic acid associates to form a dimer of benzoic acid.

$$
(\mathrm{HA})_{\mathrm{n}} \rightleftharpoons \mathrm{n}(\mathrm{HA})
$$

Associated molecules $\rightleftharpoons$ Simple molecules
And the equilibrium constant between the associated and simple molecules is denoted by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{[\mathrm{HA}]_{0}^{n}}{\left[(\mathrm{HA})_{\mathrm{n}}\right]} \\
& {[\mathrm{HA}]_{o}=\sqrt[n]{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{d}}} \sqrt[n]{\left[(\mathrm{HA})_{n}\right]}}
\end{aligned}
$$

For Benzoic acid $\mathrm{n}=2$ as it exists in dimer form so,

$$
\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}=[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{o}} \cong \text { constant } \times \sqrt{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}}
$$

If we consider acidified water as aqueous phase system then benzoic acid molecules remain intact in undissociated form.

Now distribution co-efficient, $K=\frac{[\mathrm{HA}]_{0}}{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}}$
$\operatorname{But}\left[\mathrm{HA}_{\mathrm{o}}\right] \cong$ constant $\times \sqrt{\mathrm{C}_{0}}$
So $\quad K=\frac{\text { Constant } \times \sqrt{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}}}{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}}$

Modified distribution coefficient $K^{\prime}=\frac{\sqrt{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}}}{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}}$
Now consider a second case, where oil phase is peanut oil and aqueous shase having a suitable pH that can dissociate benzioc acid molecules. .Jnlike other oils. benzoic acid does not associate in peanut oil.

So if we consider distribution coefficient,

$$
\mathrm{K}=\frac{[\mathrm{HA}]_{0}}{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}}=\frac{\mathrm{C}_{0}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{w}}}
$$

But $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{w}}=[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}+\left[\mathrm{A}^{-}\right]_{\mathrm{w}}$
(As certain molecules exist in dissociated form)
So apparent distribution coefficient

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}^{\prime}=\frac{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{o}}}{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}+\left[\mathrm{A}^{-}\right]_{\mathrm{w}}} \tag{11.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The dissociation constant of benzoic acid is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]\left[\mathrm{A}^{-}\right]_{\mathrm{w}}}{[\mathrm{HA}]_{\mathrm{w}}} \tag{11.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. (11.4) and Eq. (11.5) can be combined to give

$$
\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}+\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{w}}}=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{C}}+\frac{\mathrm{K}+1}{\mathrm{C}}\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]
$$

A plot of $\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}+\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{w}}}$ on $y$-axis and $\left[\mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{O}^{+}\right]$on $x$-axis yields a straight
line with slope equal to $\frac{\mathrm{K}+1}{\mathrm{C}}$ and intercept $=\frac{\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{a}}}{\mathrm{C}}$
The oil/water distribution co-efficient is an indication of lipophilic or hydrophobic charactor of drug molecule. For the purpose of study of drug, passage through lipodial membrane, good correlation is observed by using octanol / water system.

## Problems

1. How many grams of oxygen can be dissolved in 500 ml of aqueous solution when the total pressure above the mixture is $760 \mathrm{~mm} . \mathrm{Hg}$. The partial pressure of oxygen in the solution is 0.263 atm .

Solution: Data given
Partial pressure $\quad=0.263 \mathrm{~atm}$
Henry's law constant $=\sigma=5.33 \times 10^{-5}$
Equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma=\frac{\mathrm{C}_{2}(\mathrm{~g} / \text { liter })}{\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{~mm} \cdot \mathrm{Hg})} \\
& \begin{aligned}
5.33 & \times 10^{-5}=\frac{\mathrm{C}_{2}(\mathrm{~g} / \text { liter })}{(0.263 \times 760) \mathrm{mm}} \\
\mathrm{C}_{2} & =0.0107 \mathrm{~g} / \text { liter } \\
& =0.00535 \mathrm{~g} / 500 \mathrm{ml}
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Compute the internal pressure of water if the molar heat of vaporization of water $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is $12,500 \mathrm{cal}$ and V is $20.03 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$; gas constant R is $1.987 \mathrm{cal} /$ mole.deg.

Solution : Data given
Molar heat of vaporization $=\Delta H_{V}$
$\mathrm{R}=$ gas constant $\quad=1.987 \mathrm{cal} /$ mole. deg
Temperature $=298^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$
and molar volume $=20.03 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
Equation for internal pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{1} & =\frac{\Delta H_{V}-R T}{V} \\
& =\frac{12,500-(1.987 \times 298)}{20.03} \\
& =594.50 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. What is the solubility of given substance at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in an ideal solution? The melting point of given substance is $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the molar heat of fusion is $4500 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mole}$.

Solution: Data given
Melting point $\quad=80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=353^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$
Molar heat of fusion $=4500 \mathrm{cal} / \mathrm{mole}$
Equation for ideal solubility

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \log X_{2}^{\prime}=\frac{\Delta H_{\mathrm{f}}}{2.303 \mathrm{R}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{~T} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{o}}}\right) \\
& \log \mathrm{X}_{2}^{1}=\frac{4500}{2.303 \times 1.987} \frac{(353-293)}{293 \times 353} \\
& \mathrm{X}_{2}^{1}=0.27 .
\end{aligned}
$$

4. A solid material is to be comminuted so as to increase its solubility by $10 \%$ i.e., $S / \mathrm{S}_{0}$ is 1.10 . What is final radius of particles in cm , assuming that the surface tension of solid is 110 dynes $/ \mathrm{cm}$ and volume per mole is $70 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$. Temperature is $27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \gamma=\text { surface tension }=110 \text { dynes } / \mathrm{cm} \\
&=300 \mathrm{~K} \\
& \mathrm{~T} \\
& \text { Volume per mole }=70 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \log \mathrm{S} / \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{2 \gamma \mathrm{~V}}{2.303 \mathrm{RTr}} \\
& \mathrm{r}=\frac{2 \times 110 \times 70}{2.303 \times 8.314 \times 10^{7} \times 300 \times 0.0414} \\
&=6.4 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm} \\
&=0.064 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 12

## The Solid State

Solids are the substances which possess rigid structure and have the tendency to maintain definite shape and volume. The atoms, molecules and ions are held together by strong chemical forces. Solids can be classified into two types based on the arrangement constituent units :
(a) Crystalline Solids : These are characterised by definite geometric shape. The atoms, molecules or ions have regular, repeating crystal arrangement.

Examples include various salts like sodium chloride, potassium chloride etc.
(b) Amorphous Solids: These solids lack ordered crystalline lattice structure. The constituent units are arranged randomly in a disordered structure.

Examples include plastic, rubber, glass etc.
Depending upon the nature of forces acting the solids can be divided into four types :
(i) Covalent Solids : In these solids the constituent units are attached by covalent linkages. Depending on arrangement, these can be divided into isotropic and anisotropic substances.
(I) Isotropic Substances: These systems show uniform velocity of light in all directions. Amorphous substance exhibit this property. Other parameters like refractive index, thermal and electrical conductivities are also uniform in all directions.
Eg : Water, glass
(II) Anisotropic Substances: The velocity of light is not uniform in all directions. When a ray enters anisotropic substance it splits up into two separate components which travel with different velocities. The other physical properties which are mentioned in isotropic substance also vary in anisotropic substances.

Eg: Silver iodide.
(ii) Ionic Solids : In these substances the unit constituents are ions (positive and negative). These ions are held together by electrostatic forces maintaining overall electroneutrality. Ionic solids have high melting and boiling points because of very strong forces between the ions throughout the crystal and have poor electrical conductivity as the electrons are tightly bound to each ion (positive or negative).
(iii) Metallic Solids : These are good conductors of heat and electricity. The elements in the periodic table that have cubic closed-packed or hexagonal closed-packed unit cells come under this category of solids. Their coordination number is 12 . They also possess other properties like malleability, ductility and shining luster.
(iv) Molecular Solids : These are held together by weak Van der Waal's forces. Rare gases fall under this category of solids. At very low temperatures these exist as solids. They are characterized by low melting and boiling points.

Bragg's equation : In 1913 W.L. Bragg made a successful attempt in determining the interatomic distance in a crystal lattice using X-rays. The study of crystal structure with the help of X-rays is called X-ray crystallography.

He showed that :
(i) X-rays obey laws of reflection
(ii) The extra distance travelled by the second ray $[P]$ is an integral number of wavelength

So

$$
\mathrm{n} \lambda=2 \mathrm{~d} \sin \theta
$$

(Bragg's equation)

For a given set of lattice planes d and $\lambda$ are fixed.
d - distance between
$\lambda$ - wavelength of x-rays
$\theta$ - Angle at which the X-rays strike the crystal
$n$ - order of reflection.

## Methods of Crystal Analysis

When a beam of X-rays is allowed to pass through crystal lattice, a large number of images of different intensities are formed. A crystal lattice is considered to be made up of regular planes which are separated by equal distance. So, if the diffracted waves are in the same phase, they reinforce each other and a series of bright spots are produced on a photographic plate placed in their path as shown in Fig. 12.1.


Fig. 12.1 Diffraction pattern produced by the crystals
X-ray crytallography is the study of crystal structure with help of X-rays.

## Procedure

In this method a beam of X-rays of known wavelength is made to fall on the crystal mounted on a graduated turn table as shown in Fig. 12.2.


Fig. 12.2 Rotating Crystal Method.

The diffracted rays are allowed to pass through ionization chamber of the recorder. The reading obtained on the electrometer is proportional to the intensity of X-rays. This method is also known as Rotating Crystal Method as the recorder along with the crystal is rotated for the angles of maximum intensity. Using the values of $\theta, \lambda$ and $n$, one can calculate " $d$ " value.

## Powder Method

In this method a powdered sample containing many small crystals arranged in all orientations is placed in a capillary tube, which is attached to camera contaning a film strip. The sample is rotated by means of a motor. The X -rays pass through the gaps between the ends of the film. The mechanism of powder method is given in Fig. 12.3.


Fig. 12.3 Powder method
The reflected X -rays make an angle of $2 \theta$ with the incident X -ray. From the geometry of camera, $\theta$ can be calculated for different crystal planes.

## Bragg's Method

W. L. Bragg in 1913, used X-rays for the purpose of studying the internal structure of crystals. The reflection of X-rays from different planes is shown in Fig. 12.4.


Fig. 12.4 Reflection of $X$-rays from different of planes of crystals.

## Polymorphism

Many substances exist in more than one form in crystalline state; this phenomenon is known as polymorphism. This phenomenon of polymorphism occurs in various elements, organic, inorganic substances.

Allotropy is synonymous to polymorphism. Elements like carbon, sulfur and phosphorus etc show allotropy.

A substance existing in two different forms it is called diamorphic, if there are three different forms it is trimorphic and so on.

Isopolymorphism : If each of the two forms of a polymorphic substance is isomorphous with a form of another polymorphic substance the phenomenon is known as isopolymorphism. e.g., Arsenic and antimony trioxides are isodiamorphous.

Polymorphs generally have different melting points, X-ray diffractions and solubilities.

Theobroma oil or Coca butter is a polymorphous natural fat. It exists in four polymorphic forms. Unstable gamma form has melting point at 18 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Alpha form melts at $22^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
Beta prime form melts at $28^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
Stable Beta form melts at $34.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
This study helps in preparation of Coca butter suppositories.

Polymorphs study also proved to be useful in the case of slightly soluble drugs and hence its therapeutic activity. e.g., chloramphenicol in its ester form as chloramphenicol palmitate is found to have significant activity.

Cortisone acetate has been found to exist in atleast five different forms. But only one form is found to stable in suspension form. Other polymorphic forms of cortisone acetate were found to be unstable in presence of water and accompanied by appreciable caking of crystals.

Tamoxifen citrate, an antiestrongenic and antineoplastic drug exist in two forms (form A and form B ).

Form $B$ is found to be more stable due to formation of hydrogen bonding. Form A is metastable and immediately rearranges spontaneously into form $B$ in ethanolic suspension.

## Problems

1. The diffraction of crystal with X-radiation of wavelength 2.29 A gives a first order reflection at $27^{\circ} 8^{1}$. Calculate distance between the diffracted planes.

Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& n=1 \\
& \lambda=2.29 \AA \\
& \theta=27^{\circ} 8^{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation: Bragg's Equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n} \lambda=2 \mathrm{~d} \sin \theta \\
& 1 \times 2.29 \stackrel{\circ}{\mathrm{~A}}=2 . \mathrm{d} \sin 27^{\circ} 8^{1} \\
& \mathrm{~d}=2.51 \stackrel{\circ}{\AA}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 13

## Micromeritics

Micromeritics is science of small particles and the study of particle size distribution. Micromeritics is the study of a number of characteristics, including particle size and distribution, shape, angle of repose, porosity, true volume, bulk volume, apparent density, and bulkiness.

The unit of particle size used most frequently is micrometer, $\mu \mathrm{m}$ or micron, $\mu$ and is equal to $10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}$ or $10^{-3} \mathrm{~mm}$. Sometime millimicron unit is used and is equal to $10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}$. The millimicron is commonly referred to as the nanometer, nm .

## The Applications of Micromeritics

The knowledge of particle technology is essential in the formulation and manufacturing of dosage forms such as powders, tablets, suspensions, emulsions, aerosols etc. The particle size or surface area and other properties can be related to physical, chemical and pharmacological properties of a drug. Clinically, the particle size of a drug can affect its release from dosage forms. Higher the dissolution, faster the absorption, and hense quicker and greater the drug action. The physical stability and pharmacological response of many dosage form depends on the particle size. Smaller the size of particles, better the physical stability of dosage form, example suspension, emulsion.

Particle size is important in extraction process. Flow properties of grannules and powders are important in manufacture of tablets and capsules. Rate of dissolution depends upon particle size. The Whitney-Noyes equation shows that rate of dissolution is proportional to the area.

Particle size and size Distribution : When a powder sample contains of uniform size, it is said to be monodisperse. In collection of particles of more than one size, it is said to be polydisperse. The pharmaceutical powders are almost always be polydisperse and hence it is necessary to charcterise particle size and their distribution. For characterisation two properties are important i.e., (a) the shape and surface area of the individual particles, and (b) the size range and number or weight of particles present and hense, the total surface area.

The size of a sphere can compleatly be expressed in terms of its diameter. When particle is asymmetrical the diameter which is related to an equivalent spherical diameter, which relates the size of the particles to the diameter of a sphere having the same surface area, volume or diameter.

The size of particles may be expressed as :
(i) Surface diameter, $\boldsymbol{d}_{s}$ : Is the diameter of a sphere having the same surface area as that of the asymmetric particle.
(ii) Volume diameter, $d_{v}$ : Is the diameter of of a sphere having same volume as that of the asymmetric particle.
(iii) Projected diameter, $d_{p}$ : Is the diameter of sphere having the same observed area as the particle when viewed normal to its most stable plane.
(iv) Stokes' diameter, $d_{s t}$ : Is the diameter of an equivalent sphere undergoing sedimentation at the same rate as the asymmetric particle.
(v) Sieve diameter, $d_{\text {sieve }}$ : Is the diameter of a sphere that will just pass through the same square or sieve aperture as the particle.
(vi) Volume-surface diameter; $d_{v s}$ : Is the diameter of a sphere that has the same volume to surface area ratio as the asymmetric particle.

Averge Particle Size : An average or mean diameter is usually used for comparison of particle size of two different batches for same material. The data obtained from one batch is compared with data obtained from second batch to determine the batch to batch variation by same method : Example - the data obtained from microscopic method; Counted more than 200 particles using a calibrated ocular on a microscope. Given following data, calculate the average diameter of the particles.

| Size of counted <br> particles $(\mathbf{m m})$ | Middle value <br> 'mm' | No. of <br> particles ' $\mathbf{N}$ ' | ND |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $40-60$ | 50 | 15 | 750 |
| $60-80$ | 70 | 25 | 1750 |
| $80-100$ | 90 | 95 | 8550 |
| $100-120$ | 110 | 140 | 15400 |
| $120-140$ | 130 | 80 | 10400 |

$\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{av}}=\frac{\Sigma_{\mathrm{nd}}}{\Sigma_{\mathrm{n}}}=\frac{36850}{355}=103.8 \mu \mathrm{~m}$

Similarly data obtained from second batch the average particle size can be calculated and compared and one can find out batch to batch variation.
Particle Size Distribution : When the number, or weight of particles lying within a certain size range is plotted against the size range or mean particle size, a frequency distribution curve can be obtained, as shown in Fig. 13.1. An alternative method for representation of particle size distribution is to plot either the cumulative percentage over or under a particular size versus particle size, as given in Fig.13.2. A frequency distribution plot as shown in Fig. 13.3 can be plotted for both number distribution and weight distribution.


Fig. 13.1 A size-frequency distribution as a bar graph or histogram (Normal distribution curve).


Particle size ( $\mu \mathrm{m}$ )
Fig. 13.2 Cummulative frequency plot.


Particle size ( $\mu \mathrm{m}$ )
Fig. 13.3 Frequency distribution plot.
The normal distribution, as shown in Fig. 13.1, is uncommon in pharmaceutical powders. The maximum pharmaceutical powders have an unsymmetric, or skewed, distribution depicted in Fig.13.4.


Fig. 13.4 Skewed distribution curve.

Sometime log-normal distribution curve can be used for represent particle size distribution-depicted Fig.13.5.


Fig. 13.5 Log-normal distribution curve.
Particle Number: The particle number is important in dose of drugs specially for potent drugs or drugs having low dose. Knowledge of particle number is important in preparation of tablets and capsules. The number of particles per unit weight, N , is expressed in terms of volume-number mean diameter, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{v}}$. Assuming that the particles are spheres, the volume of a single particle is $\frac{\pi d_{v n}^{3}}{6}$ and the mass (volume $\times$ density) is $\frac{\pi d_{v n}^{3} \rho}{6}$ gram per particle. The number of particles per gram may be obtained from following relationship,

$$
\frac{\left(\pi d_{\mathrm{vn}}^{3} \rho\right) / 6 \mathrm{~g}}{\perp \text { particle }}=\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{\mathrm{~N}}
$$

So,

$$
\mathrm{N}=\frac{6}{\pi d_{v n}^{3} \rho}
$$

## Particle Size Determination

A number of techniques can be used to determine particle size and size distributions. The particle size provides information concerning any characteristic dimension. The methods used for particle size distribution may be direct or indirect method. None of the measurement are truly direct methods. Microscope allows to view the actual particles. Selection of a particular method largely depends upon the desired application.

Following are the most commonly used methods for determination of particles size of particular size range given in Table 13.1.

Table 13.1 Commonly used methods for particle size determination and their approximate size ranges.

| Name of method | Approximate size ranges |
| :--- | :---: |
| Electron microscope | $10 \AA$ A to $\uparrow \mu \mathrm{m}$ |
| Optical microscope | $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to $1000 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Sedimentation | $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to 1 mm |
| Coulter counter | $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to 1 mm |
| Air permeability | $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to $100 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Sieving | $10 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to 1 cm |

(a) Optical Microscopy : The optical microscopy can be used to measure the particles size in the range of $0.2 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to about $100 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. In this method the size is expressed as $d_{p}$, projected diameter. By this method the number distribution data can be obtained and it can be converted to weight distribution. The resolving power of optical microscope is less as compared to ultramicroscope or electron microscope. In this method, an emulsion or suspension, diluted or undiluted, is mounted on a slide or ruled cell. Eye-piece of the microscope is fitted with a micrometer, called ocular micrometer. The eyepiece or ocular micrometer is calibrated using a stage micrometer. The slide or ruled cell is placed on a mechanical stage. The size of particle is determined with the help of ocular micrometer. The field can be projected onto a screen where particles are measured more accuratly and photograph can be taken. The optical microscopy method can be used to determine the particle size analysis in suspensions, in aerosols or in emulsion (droplet size). The figure of optical microscope is given in Fig. 13.6. In order to get statistically valid results the counting of particles should be in the range of 500 to 1000 particles for every sample.


Fig. 13.6 The student microscope.
From the obtained data the size frequency distribution curves, cumulative frequency curves are plotted.
Other popular measurements includes - Feret diameter, the Martin diameter and Projected area diameter. For the measurement purpose of these diameters, the following Fig. 13.7 can be considered.


Fig. 13.7 A general diagram to express the particle diameter by microscopy. Key-1-projected diameter; 2-The Martin diameter; 3-Feret diameter.

## Advantages

1. Microscopy method allows the direct observation (shape and size) of particles
2. The field can be projected and a photograph can be taken.
3. Aggregation of particles can be easily detected.
4. Provides accurate results and reproduciability.
5. Simple and economic.
6. Easy to handle.

## Disadvantages

1. Diameter is obtanied from only two dimensions of the particle i.e., length and breadth. No estimation of depth (thickness) of particle.
2. The method is slow and tealious, because the number of particles that must be counted (300-500) to obtain a good estimation of the distribution.
3. Time consuming method.
(b) Sieving method : Mechanical sieving is generally used for the particles having size range between $50 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ to $1500 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. It consist of a series of standard sieves calibrated by the N.B.S. [National Bureau of Standards]. Sieves are produced by photoetching and electroforming techniques. This method directly gives weight distribution. Sieves are generally used for grinding coarser particles. This method is useful in the development of some dosage forms like tablets and capsules.

Sieves for pharmaceutical testing are constructed from wire cloth with square meshes. Standard sieves of different mesh numbers are available commercially. The sieves are arranged in a nest of about five with the coarsest at top as shown in Fig. 13.8.


Fig. 13.8 Arrangement of sieves.

According to the method of pharmacopoeia (USP/1P) for testing powder fineness the following procedure is used. Arrange set of at least five sieves in descending order of aperture size as shown in Fig. 13.8. Place the weighed quantity usually 50 gm of sample on top sieve. Start mechanical shaker and shaken for a certain period of time (usually 15 to 20 min .). Collect the powder retained on each sieve and record the weight. Data obtained will be analyzed for normal, log-normal, cumulative percent frequency distribution.
Sieving errors can be arise from many variables including sieve loading, duration and intensity of agitation. Care must be excersized to get reproducible results.

## Advantages

1. It is simple for handling.
2. It is inexpensive and rapid.
3. Provides reproducible results.
4. Specially useful for weight distribution.
5. It can be used for very small particles having particle diameter upto $5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.

## Disadvantages

1. It cannot used for very small particles is below $5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
2. The powder sample should be dried every time, otherwise it may clog with particles, resulting improper sieving.
3. During shaking, attrition of particles may cause reduction of particle size. This may leads to errors in estimation.
4. Time consuming method.
5. Approximate results can be obtained.
(c) Sedimentation Method: The sedimentation method can be used for formulation and evaluation of suspensions, emulsions and determination of molecular weight of polymers. The particle size in the subsieve range may be obtained by gravity sedimentation and is expressed as stokes' diameter, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{st}}$, in Stokes' law.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}=\frac{\mathrm{h}}{\mathrm{t}}=\frac{\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{st}}^{2}\left(\rho_{\mathrm{s}}-\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \mathrm{g}}{18 \eta_{\mathrm{o}}} \tag{13.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{\mathrm{st}}=\sqrt{\frac{18 \eta_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{~h}}{\left(\rho_{\mathrm{S}}-\rho_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \mathrm{gt}}} \tag{13.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $\quad \mathrm{V}=$ rate of settling
$\mathrm{h}=$ distance of fall in time, t
$\eta_{0}=$ viscosity of medium
$\rho_{\mathrm{s}}=$ density of particles
$\rho_{\mathrm{o}}=$ density of the dispersion medium
$\mathrm{g}=$ aceleration due to gravity
$\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{st}}=$ mean diameter of particles
Physical stability of a suspension depends on the rate of settling of the particles in the dosage forms.

The equation 13.2 holds exactly for spheres falling freely at a constant rate without hindrance. The law is applicable to irregularly shaped particles of various sizes. The particles should not be aggregated or clumped together in the suspension. The clumps may fall rapidly than the individual particles. To avoid the aggregation the deflocculating agent may be in corporated.

The suspension should be diluted ( $1-2 \%$ ) . The flow should be laminar, i.e., the rate of sedimentation of particles must not be too rapid to create turbulance. Whether the flow is turbulent or laminar is inicated by the dimensionless Reynolds number, $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{e}}$, which is defined as.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{e}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{d}} \rho_{\mathrm{o}}}{\eta_{\mathrm{o}}} \tag{13.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

If Reynolds number is greater than 0.2 , the flow is turbulent and Stokes'law cannot be used.

Rearranging Eq. 13.1 and 13.3 gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=\frac{R_{e} \eta}{d \rho_{o}}=\frac{d^{2}\left(\rho_{s}-\rho_{o}\right) g}{18 \eta} \tag{13.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and so

$$
\begin{equation*}
d^{3}=\frac{18 R_{e} \eta^{2}}{\left(\rho_{s}-\rho_{o}\right) \rho_{o} g} \tag{13.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 13.5 allows calculation of the maximum particle diameter.

Many methods based on sedimentation are used for determination of particle diameter. The methods may include pipette method, the balance method, the hydrometer method etc. Pipette method is mostly used because of its certain merits like ease of analysis, accuracy and economy etc.

The Andreasen apparatus is shown in Fig. 13.9
The apparatus usually consist of 550 ml vessel containing a 10 ml pipette sealed into a ground glass stopper. When the pipette is in place in the cylinder, its lower tip is 20 cm below the surface of the suspension.

The procedure is as follows :
1 or $2 \%$ suspension of powder in a suitable medium firstly prepared and to that add suitable deflocculating agent. Transfer this mixture (suspension) into the Andreasen vessel. Place the stopper and shake the vessel to distribute the particles uniformly throughout the suspension and the apparatus is place in a constant temperature bath. Remove the stopper and attach two-way stopcock. At various time intervals, 10 ml samples are withdrawn and discharged by means of the two way stopcock. The samples are


Fig. 13.9 Andreasen apparatus for determining particle size by the gravity sedimentation method. evaporated and weighed or analyzed by any method, correcting for the deflocculating agent that has been added. The weight or the amount of particles obtained in each time interval is referred to as weight undersize. The weights are converted into cumulative weight undersize.
(d) Particle Volume Measurement : The popular instrument to measure the volume of particles is the coulter counter, Fig. 3.10 This method gives number distribution. Here the particle volume is measured and is converted into particle diameter, and size is expressed as volume diameter $d_{\checkmark}$. The method is useful in the study of particle growth in suspension and solutions, useful in dissolution studies and to study the effect of antibacterial agents on the growth oof microorganisms. This method gives a quick and accurate results.


Fig. 13.10 Coulter counter apparatus
The working principle of coulter counter (Fig. 13.10) is that when a particle suspended in a liquid containing electrolyte (sodium chloride) passed through a small orifice, and maintains contact with the external medium. Generally, a known volume of a dilute suspension is pumped through the orifice. The suspension is sufficiently diluted so that only one particle can pass at a time through an orifice. A constant voltage is applied across the two electrodes. Here the current produces. When a suspended particle travels through the orifice, it displaces its own volume of electrolyte. The resistance, between two electrodes increases. The net result is a change in the electrical resistance, which is related to the particle volume, causes a voltage pulse. The voltage pulse are amplified and fed to a pulse height analyzer calibrated in terms of particle size.

The pulses are electronically counted for a given threshold value. By adjusting the threshold setting the number of particles of each size range is obtained. Thus the particle size distribution can be obtained.

The instrument is capable of counting particles at the rate of approximately 4000 per second. The data may be converted from a volume distribution to a weight distribution.

## Advantages

1. It gives very fast results [approximately 4000 particles per second].
2. Short period of time is required for size distribution analysis.
3. It provides accurate results.
4. It can be used to measure particulate contamination in parenteral solutions.
5. Submicron particle sizing instrument, the coulter Model $\mathrm{N}_{4}$ has been developed for analyzing particles in the range of 0.003 to $0.3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
6. It is used in the study of the clustering process and the packing of the mineral components of renal stones.
7. It is also useful in quality control of large volume parenteral [LVP] solutions.

## Disadvantages

1. It is not suitable for polar and highly water soluble materials due to solvation.
2. It is expensive method.
(e) Surface Area Method: Surface area of a powder can be determine from particle size data. The shape and surface area of a particle plays an important role in flow and packaging properties of a powder. Specific surface is defiined as the surface area per unit weight ( $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{w}}$ ) or unit volume ( $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{v}}$ ) of the material.
A sphere has minimum surface area per unit volume. The more asymmetric a particle, the greater the surface area per unit volume. The surface area or volume of a sphere can be written as -

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Surface area }=\pi \mathrm{d}^{2} \text { and } \tag{13.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Volume $=\frac{\pi \mathrm{d}^{3}}{6}$
where, d is diameter of the particle.

## Specific Surface

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{v}} & =\frac{\text { Surface area of particles }}{\text { Volume of particles }} \\
& =\frac{\text { number of particles } \times \text { Surface area of each particle }}{\text { number of particles } \times \text { Volume of each particle }} \\
& =\frac{\eta \alpha_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{~d}^{2}}{\eta \alpha_{\mathrm{v}} \mathrm{~d}^{3}}=\frac{\alpha_{3}}{\alpha_{v} \mathrm{~d}}  \tag{13.8}\\
\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{w}} & =\frac{\text { Surface area }}{\text { Weight }}=\frac{\text { Surface area }}{\text { Density } \times \text { Volume }} \\
\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{w}} & =\frac{\mathrm{S}_{v}}{\rho}=\frac{\eta \alpha_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{~d}_{v s}^{2}}{\eta \alpha_{v} \mathrm{~d}_{v \mathrm{~s}}^{3} \times \rho} \\
& =\frac{\alpha_{\mathrm{s}}}{\alpha_{\mathrm{v}} d_{\mathrm{vs}} \rho} \tag{13.9}
\end{align*}
$$

When the particles are spherical, equation (13.9) simplifies to

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{w}=\frac{6}{\rho d_{v s}} \tag{13.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\frac{\alpha_{S}}{\alpha_{\mathrm{v}}}=6.0$ for a sphere.

## Methods for Determining Surface Area

Two methods are commonly used for determination of surface area are :
(i) Adsorption Method
(ii) Air permeability Method
(i) Adsorption Method : The amount of a gas or liquid solute that is adsorbed onto the sample of powder to form a monolayer is a direct function of the surface area of the sample.

This principle is used to estimate the specific surface and is also used to estimate surface diameter, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{s}}$. At low pressure the adsorbed layer is monomolecular and becomes multimolecular at
high pressures. The completion of the monolayer of nitrogen on a powder is shown in Fig. 13.11.


Fig. 13.11 Isotherm showing completion of monolayer.
The volume of nitrogen gas $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}$ in $\mathrm{Cm}^{3}$ that 1 gram of the powder can adsorb when the monolayer is complete. In the Fig. 13.10, the point B represent the volume of adsorbed gas corresponding to the completion of a monomolecular film. The Quantasorb instrument manufactured by Quantachrome corporation can be used for determination of surface area and pore structure of powders.
(ii) Air permeability Method: This method can be used in powder manufacturing in controlling batch to batch variations. The resistance to the flow of a fluid, such as air, through a plug of compacted powder is the surface area of the powder. The resistance to flow is greater if surface area per gram of powder, $S_{w}$, is greater.
Powder is packed in the sample tube in between porous plugs. A surface-surface contacts between particles or a plug of powder may be regarded as a series of capillaries whose diameter is related to the average particle size. According to poiseuille's equation.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}=\frac{\pi \mathrm{d}^{4} \Delta \mathrm{pt}}{128 \mathrm{ln}} \tag{13.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $\mathrm{V}=$ volume of air flowing through a capillary.
d $=$ internal diameter
1 = length
$t \quad=$ time in second
$\Delta p=$ pressure difference
$\eta=$ viscosity of the fluid in poise.

The flow rate through the plug or bed is affected by
(i) the degree of compression of the particles
(ii) the irregularity of the capillaries.

The more compact the plug, the lower the porosity [ratio of the total space between the particles to the total volume of the plug].

From the Poiseuille equation, the Kozeny-Carman equation is derived and is used to estimate surface area.

$$
v=\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\eta S w^{2}} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{pt}}{\mathrm{KI}} \cdot \frac{\epsilon^{3}}{(1-\epsilon)^{2}}
$$

Where,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\text { cross-sectional area of the plug. } \\
& K=\text { constant. } \\
& \epsilon=\text { porosity } .
\end{aligned}
$$

A fisher subsieve sizer is commercially available. This method is official in I.P. The arrangement or operation is illutrated in Fig. 13.12.


Fig. 13.12 The fisher subsieve sizer.
If consist of a sample tube and one end connected to an air pump through a constant pressure regulator. The other end attached to calibrated manometer. The air is allowed to pass through constant pressure regulator. Air is passed through the dryer to remove any moisture. Then the air (dried) is allowed to pass through sample tube and the flow of air is measured by the manometer. The pressure is measured on the manometer which varies with particle size and average diameter of the particles can be determined.

## Advantages

(i) Simple instrumentation and high speed, it is widly used pharmaceutically for specific surface determinations.
(ii) Bephenium hydroxynaphthoate, official in the B.P.C., 1973 is standardized by air permeability method.
(iii) Activity of some drugs is related to the specific surface. Ex : Anthelmintic drugs in suspension dosage form, must possess a surface area of not less than $7000 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{g}$. As the specific surface of the material is reduced, the activity of the drug also falls.
(iv) Air permeability method, officially in U.S. pharmacopoeia used for determining the spedific surface area of griseofulvin.
(v) This method is also used for measuring the fineness of portland cement.

## Derived Properties of Powders

The size distribution and surface area of powders are two fundamental properties of any collection of particles. Derived properties are based on fundamental properties.

Porosity: The volume of space between particles may vary depending on the size, shape and density of the particles. Suppose a powder is placed in a graduated cylinder and total volume noted. The volume occupied known as bulk volume, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{b}}$. The bulk volume of powder consists of the true volume of solid particles plus the volume of the spaces between particles, if the powder is nonporous, that is, has no internal pores or capillary spaces. The volume of the spaces, known as the void volume, V , i.e.

$$
V=V_{b}-V_{p}
$$

Where, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}=$ true volume
The porosity or voids $\in=\frac{V_{b}-V_{p}}{V_{b}}=\perp-\frac{V_{p}}{V_{b}}$
Porosity is generally expressed in percent $\in \times 100$
Packing arrangements : There are two ideal packing arrangements for the powder beds of uniform sized spheres as shown in Fig. 13.13
(i) closest or rhombohedral and
(ii) loosest or cubic packing


Fig. 13.13 Packing arrangements (a) closest and (b) loosest.
The particles in real powder are neither spherical in shape nor uniform in size. The powder may therefore have any arrangement between two ideal packings.

Densities of particles : Systems of particulate solids are most complex physical systems encountered in pharmacy. Basically density is defined as weight per unit volume. Three types of densities.
(i) Bulk density (ii) Granule density (iii) True density.
(i) Bulk density, $\rho_{\mathrm{b}}$, is defined as the mass of a powder divided by the bulk volume. On the basis of bulk volume, powders may be classified as, "light" and "heavy". Light powders have high bulk volume. The bulk density of a powder depends mainly on particle size distribution, particle shape and the tendancy of particles to adhere to one another.

A sample of about 50 gm , which has previously been passed through standard No. 20 sieve, and is introduced into a $100-\mathrm{ml}$ graduated cylinder. The cylinder is dropped at 2- seconds intervals into a hard wood surface three times from a height of 1 inch. This method is also called three-tap method. Sometimes 500 tap method is used where the cylinder dropped 500 times on hard wood surface. The final bulk volume is determined and bulk density is calaculated.

The determination of bulk density is used to check the uniformity of bulk in given sample. It is important in capsule manufacturing.
(ii) Granule density, $\rho_{\mathrm{g}}$, is determined by liquid displacement method. Mercury is generally used since it fills the void spaces but fails to penetrate into the internal pores of the particles.


Fig. 13.14 Pores and crevices of a granule.
As shown in Fig. 13.14 water or mercury surrounds such a particle and rests only in the surface irregularities such as regions $\mathrm{A} \& \mathrm{~B}$. The volume of particles together with their intraparticle spaces gives the granule volume. From the knowledge of weight the granule density can be calculated.
(iii) True density, $\rho$, is the density of the actual solid material. The volume occupied by voids (inter-particle spaces) and intraparticle pores are excluded or not included in the measurement. The most common method used is helium densitometer, as suggested by Franklin, as shown in Fig. 13.14, where water or mercury can not penetrate to the regions C , however, helium can penetrate regions C .

The known quantity of helium is introduced in the empty apparatus and volume of the empty apparatus (dead space) is determined. A exactly weighed amount of powder is then introduced into the sample tube. The adsorbed gases are removed from the powder by an out-gassing procedure; and helium is again introduced. The pressure is determined by mercury manometer. The difference between the volume of helium filling the empty apparatus and the volume of helium in the presence of the power sample yields the volume occupied by the powder. From the knowledge of weight of the powder, true density can be determined.

The different types of densities or volumes are illustrated in the Fig. 13.15.


Fig. 13.15 Comparison of bulk density, granule density and true density.

As shown in Fig. 13.15, different densities, the interparticle, intraparticle and toal porosity can be computed.

The intraparticle porosity of granule may bedetermined from the knowledgte of true and granule density.

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon_{\text {thtrapartucle }} & =\frac{V_{g}-V_{p}}{V_{g}}=1-\frac{V_{p}}{V_{g}} \\
& =1-\frac{\text { weight/true density }}{\text { weight/granule density }}  \tag{13.15}\\
\epsilon_{\text {intraparticle }} & =1-\frac{\text { granule density }}{\text { true density }} \\
& =1-\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{g}}}{\rho} \tag{13.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Where, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}$ is the true volume and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{g}}$ - granule volume. Similarly interparticle or interspace or void porosity of a powder can be computed.

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon_{\text {interspace }} & =\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{b}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{b}}}=1-\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{g}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{b}}} \\
& =1-\frac{\text { weight/granule density }}{\text { weight/bulk density }}  \tag{13.17}\\
\epsilon_{\text {interspace }} & =1-\frac{\text { bulk density }}{\text { granule density }} \\
& =1-\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{b}}}{\rho_{\mathrm{g}}} \tag{13.18}
\end{align*}
$$

where, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{b}}$ is bulk volume.
The total porosity is detined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\epsilon_{\text {total }}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{b}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{b}}}=1-\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{b}}} \tag{13.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}$ - volume of solid itself.

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon_{\text {total }} & =1-\frac{\text { weight/true density }}{\text { weight/bulk density }} \\
& =1-\frac{\text { bulk density }}{\text { true density }} \\
\epsilon_{\text {total }} & =1-\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{b}}}{\rho} \tag{13.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Flow Properties: The flow properties of powder plays an important role in the manufacturing of tablet or capsules. Weight variation of tablets is common problem in tablet manufacturing and is mainly due to poor or irregular flow of powder from the hopper to the die. Flow properties depenpds on particle size, shape, porosity and density, and surface texture.

Powder may be free-flowing or cohesive. If the particle size is less than $10 \mu \mathrm{~m}$, the powder flow is restricted because the cohesive forces between particles are of the same magnitude as gravitational forces. The presence of moisture, excess amount of small particles and surface roughness leads to poor flow due to friction and cohesiveness. Smooth surface of particles improves the flow. Particles having high density and low internal porosity shows good flow properties.

Free-flowing powders are characterized by "dustibility". [opposite of stickiness]. Lycopodium shows greatest degree of dustibility; if it is arbitrarily assigned a dustibility of $100 \%$; talcum powder has value of $57 \%$, potato starch $27 \%$; charcoal $23 \%$ \& caromel $0.7 \%$.

The flow rate of a tablet granulation increased with an increase in the quantity of fines added and the combination of lubricant. Glidants are frequently added to granular powders to improve flow characteristics. Ex : Magnesium Stearate, starch, talc.

The flow characteristics are measured by angle of repose; $\phi$. This is the maximum angle possible between the surface of a pile of powder and the horizontal plane.


Fig. 13.16 Angle of repose measurement.
As shown in Fig 13.16 the angle of repose is related to the coefficient of interparticle friction $\mu$.

$$
\tan \phi=\frac{\mathrm{h}}{\mathrm{r}}=\mu
$$

Where, $h=$ height of pile, $r=$ radius of the base of the pile, $\phi$ angle of repose.

The rougher and more irregular the surface of the particles, the higher will be the angle of repose. The relationship between angle of repose $(\phi)$ and powder flow is given in Table 13.2.
Table 13.2 Relationship between angle of repose and powder flow.

| Flow | Angle of repose $\phi$, (degrees) |
| :--- | :---: |
| Excellent | $<25$ |
| Good | $25-30$ |
| Poor | $30-40^{\star}$ |
| Very poor | $>40$ |

* Addition of glidant, flow porperties may be improved.

The flow properties of powders is also important factor involving in mixing different materials to form a powder blend.

## Problems

1. If the surface area of a particle is $4 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. What is its equivalent surface 'diameter?

Solution : Data given

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Surface area }=4 \pi r^{2}=4 \times 10^{-4} \\
& \mathrm{r}=0.564 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{s}}=1.128 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

2. The mean volume number diameter of the given sample is $2.41 \times$ $10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}$. What is the number of particles per gm when the density of the powder is $4.0 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ ?

Solution : Data given
Density $=4.0 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.

Volume number diameter $=N=\frac{6}{\pi d_{v n}{ }^{3} \rho}$

$$
=\frac{6}{3.14 \times\left(2.41 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{3} \times 3.0}=3.41 \times 10^{10}
$$

3. What are the specific surfaces, $S_{w}$ and $S_{v}$ of a zink oxide powder having density $1.5 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ and average particle diameter, $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{vs}}$ is $1.25 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ?

Solution : Data given :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Density }=\rho & =1.5 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3} ; \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{vs}}=1.25 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\
& =1.25 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for specific surface,

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{w} & =\frac{6}{\rho d_{\mathrm{Vs}}}=\frac{6}{1.5 \times 1.25 \times 10^{-4}} \\
& =3.18 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{g}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation for specific surface,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{v}} & =\frac{6}{\mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{vs}}}=\frac{6}{1.25 \times 10^{-4}} \\
& =4.8 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. A zinc stearate powder having density $2.3 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ is suspended in water. The viscosity of water at $20^{\circ}$ is 0.01 poise and density $1.0 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$. What is the size of largest particle that will settle in suspension?

Solution : Data given
Density $=\rho_{\mathrm{s}}=2.3 \mathrm{gm} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
Density (water) $=\rho_{0}=1 \mathrm{gm} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
Reynolds number $=\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{e}}=0.2$
Viscosity of water $=0.01$ poise
Acceleration due to gravity $=\mathrm{g}=981$.
Equation for particle size

$$
\begin{aligned}
d^{3} & =\frac{18 R_{\mathrm{e}} \eta^{2}}{\left(\rho_{\mathrm{S}}-\rho_{o}\right) \rho \cdot \mathrm{g}} \\
& =\frac{(18)(0.2)(0.01)^{2}}{(2.3-1.0) 1.0 \times 981} \\
& =2.82 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& =28.2 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

5. Calculate the intraparticle porosity if the granule density, $\rho_{\mathrm{g}}$ of given powder is 1.360 and the true density, $\rho$ is 2.010 .

Solution : Data given
Granule density, $\rho_{\mathrm{g}}=1.360$.
True density $\rho=2010$.

Equation for intraparticle porosity $=$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\epsilon_{\text {intraparticle }} & =1-\frac{1.360}{2.010} \\
& =0.3238 \\
& =33 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

6. What is the bulk density and the total porosity of the tablet if the weight of tablet is 0.4320 g , bulk volume is $0.08762 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$, and true density is $3.010 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ ?

Solution : Data given
Weight of Tablet $=0.4320 \mathrm{~g}$
Bulk volume $=0.08762 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ and
True density $=3.010 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.
Equation for Bulk density $=\rho_{b}=\frac{\text { weight }}{\text { volume }}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{0.4320}{0.08762}=4.930 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3} . \\
\epsilon_{\text {total }} & =1-\frac{\rho_{\mathrm{b}}}{\rho}=1-\frac{\text { Bulk density }}{\text { True density }} \\
& =1-\frac{4.930}{3.010} \\
& =0.06762=6.762 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

7. Compute the angle of repose of the given granules, if a pile of granules has the base of 9.2 cm diameter and height of 3.6 cm .

Solution : Data given
Diameter $=\mathrm{d}=9.2 \mathrm{~cm}=\mathrm{r}=\frac{9.2}{2}=4.6 \mathrm{~cm}$.
Height $=\mathrm{h}=3.6 \mathrm{~cm}$

Equation for angle of repose

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tan \phi=\frac{\mathrm{h}}{\mathrm{r}} \\
& \begin{aligned}
\phi & =\tan \frac{-1 \mathrm{~h}}{\mathrm{r}} \\
& =\tan ^{-1}\left(\frac{3.6}{4.6}\right)=\tan ^{-1} 0.782 \\
\phi & =38.05^{\circ}
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 14

## Interfacial Phenomena

All the liquids have a tendency to assume a shape having the minimal surface area exposed. For a drop of a liquid, that shape is the sphere. The boundary that forms between two phases [e.g. solid and liquid] is called interface. Surface tension is property of liquids arises from the intermolecular forces of attraction. Interfacial phenomena is important property in the formulation of various dispersions include -

Suspensions [solid in liquid]
Emulsions [liquid in liquid]
Foams [vapour in liquid].
Interfacial phenomena is significant in pharmacy and medicine that affects absorption of drugs onto solid in dosage forms, penetration of molecules through biologic membrane, stability of emulsion, formulation of suspensions.

The interfaces can be classified into six classes as given in Table 14.1.
Table 14.1 Classification of Interfaces.

| Phase | Interfacial Tension | Examples |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Gas-gas | - | No interface possible |
| Gas-liquid | $\gamma_{L V}$ | Body of water exposed to |
| Gas-solid | $\gamma_{S V}$ | atmosphere Table top |
| Liquid-liquid | $\gamma_{L L}$ | Emulsion |
| Liquid-solid | $\gamma_{L S}$ | Suspension |
| Solid-solid | $\gamma_{S S}$ | Powder particles in contact |

The combinations given in Table 14.1 can be divided into two groups, namely liquid interfaces and solid interfaces and can be illustrated as shown in Fig. 14.1.


Fig. 14.1 Representation of different types of surfaces and interfaces.

The term surface is generally used to denote interface, in which one of the phases is gas.i.e., either a gas-solid or a gas-liquid interface. Ex: table top forms a gas-solid interface and the rain drop constitutes a gas-liquid interface. This phenomena can be illustrated as shown in Fig. 14.2.


Fig. 14.2 Representation of different types of surfaces and interfaces.
If two or more drops of the same liquid come into contact with one another, the tendancy for them is to join or to coalesce, making one larger drop. This larger drop will have a smaller surface area than the total surface area of the individual drops. This tendancy of liquids may be measured quantitatively, and when the surrounding of the liquid is air, it is referred to as the liquid's surface tension.

The surface tension $(\gamma)$ is defined as : the force in dynes along the surface of a liquid at right angle to any line 1 cm in length.

## Units of Surface Tension

The unit of surface tension in CGS system is dynes per centimeter (dyne $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ). In Si system, the unit is Newton per metre $\left(\mathrm{Nm}^{-1}\right)$. The relation of these units :

$$
1 \text { dyne } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}=1 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{Nm}^{-1}
$$

In the liquid state, the cohesive forces (intermolecular attractions between like molecules) between adjacent molecules are well developed. A molecule in the interior of a liquid is attracted equally in all directions by the molecules around it as shown in Fig 14.3. A molecule in the surface of a liquid is attracted with other liquid molecules that are situated below and adjacent to them.

A change in temperature causes change in surface tension of a liquid. Generally surface tension decreases with increase in temperature.


Fig. 14.3 Surface tension due to net inward pull on the surface molecules.
Interfacial tension is the force per unit length existing at interface between two immiscible liquid phases, unit is dyne/cm. In two liquids which are completely miscible no interface is observed and hence do not possess interfacial tension. Ex : water and ethanol

When benzene and water are mixed together, there is formation of boundary and shows interfacial tension. Interfacial tensions are less than surface tensions. Some example of surface tension and interfacial tension are given in Table. 14.2

Table 14.2 Surface tension and interfacial tension ( $20^{\circ}$ ).

| Substance | Surface <br> Tension <br> (dyne/cm) | Substance | Interfacial tension <br> Against water <br> (dyne/cm) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Water | 72.8 | Mercury | 375 |
| Mercury | 476 | n-Hexane | 51.1 |
| Glycerin | 63.4 | Benzene | 35.0 |
| Oleic acid | 32.5 | Chloroform | 32.8 |
| Benzene | 28.9 | Oleic acid | 15.6 |
| Chloroform | 27.1 | Olive oil | 22.9 |
| Olive oil | 35.8 | Ethyl ether | 10.7 |

The surface tension phenomena may be illustrated by means of a three sided wire frame across which a movable bar is place as shown in Fig. 14.4. A soap film is formed over the area ABCD and can be streached by force F , to the movable bar, length L . When mass is removed, the film will contract. The surface tension, $\gamma$ is the force that must be applied to break the film.


Fig. 14.4 Apparatus used to demonstrate the surface tension.

The soap film has two liquid-gas interfaces (above and below the plane of the paper), the total length of contact is infact equal to twice the length of the bar. So

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=\frac{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{b}}}{2 \mathrm{~L}} \tag{14.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\quad f_{b}=$ force required to break the film
$\mathrm{L}=$ length of the movable bar.

## Surface Free Energy

As shown in Fig. 14.4, the mass is added to extend the surface by a distance $d_{s}$, the work $d_{W}$ [force $\times$ distance] can be written as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d_{w}=\mathrm{f} \times \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{s}}=\gamma \times 2 \mathrm{~L} \times \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{s}} \\
& \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{w}}=\gamma \times \mathrm{dA}
\end{aligned}
$$

where, $\mathrm{dA}=2 \mathrm{~L} \times \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{s}}$, and for a finite change

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}=\gamma \Delta \mathrm{A} \tag{14.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which W is the work done or surface free energy. Unit is ergs.

## Measurement of Surface and Interfacial Tensions

Methods commonly employed for the determination of surface tension are :
(a) Capillary Rise Method: When a capillary tube of radius ' $r$ ' is vertically inserted into a liquid, the liquid rises to a height ' $h$ ' and forms a concave meniscus Fig. 14.5(a) and Fig. 14.5(b). This is because of the adhesive forces between liquid molecules and glass are stronger than cohesive forces between liquid molecules. The liquid is said to wet the capillary wall, spreading over it, and rising in the tube. The rise in the tube continue until the upward movement is just balanced by the downward force of gravity due to the weight of the liquid.

The upward vertical component of the force resulting from surface tension on the circumferece is given by

$$
\mathrm{a}=\gamma \operatorname{Cos} \theta
$$

The total upward force around the inside circumference of the tube is

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \pi \mathrm{r} \gamma \operatorname{Cos} \theta \tag{14.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\theta=$ contact angle between surface of liquid and the capillary wall.

## $2 \pi r=$ inside circumference of the capillary.

For water $\theta$ is insignificant as shown in Fig. 14.5(b). The contact angle is very small for the liquids used in pharmacy similar to water, $\operatorname{Cos} \theta$ approaches 1 i.e., $\operatorname{Cos} \theta=1$ and equation 14.3 can be changed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{a}=2 \pi \mathrm{r} \gamma \tag{14.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is also called upward component


Fig. 14.5(a) Measuring surface tension by means of the capillary rise principle.


Fig. 14.5(b) Force components and contact angle at the meniscus of a liquid.

The counteracting force is gravity (mass $\times$ acceleration).
$\mathrm{b}=$ mass $\times$ acceleration
$=($ volume $\times$ density $) \times$ acceleration
$=$ cross sectional area $\times$ height $\times$ density $\times$ acceleration

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{b}=\pi \mathrm{r}^{2} \times \mathrm{h} \times \rho \times \mathrm{g} \tag{14.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is also called downward component.
At equilibrium $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2 \pi r \gamma=\pi r^{2} h \rho g \\
& \gamma=\frac{1}{2} r h \rho g \tag{14.6}
\end{align*}
$$

The equation (14.6) is used to calculate the surface tensions of liquids. This method is most accurate and simple.
(b) Drop Formation Method

A drop of liquid is allowed to form at the lower end of a capillary tube as shown in Fig. 14.6 Stalagmometer.The drop is supported by the upward force of surface tension and weight of the drop (mg) pulls it downward. The drop breaks when the two forces are balanced.

At the point of breaking,

$$
\mathrm{mg}=2 \pi \mathrm{r} \gamma
$$

where, $\quad m=$ mass of drop
$\mathrm{g}=$ acceleration due to gravity
$\mathrm{r}=$ outer radius of the tube.
The stalagmometer (Drop pipette) is the apparatus used for determination of surface tension and one of the two methods are used as given below.
(i) Drop - Weight Method: In a weighing bottle about 20 drops of liquid are received from stalagmometer and weighed. Thus weight of one drop is found. Repeat the procedure for second liquid (reference, usually water) and weight of one drop determined as before. Using following equation one can calculate the surface tension of unknown liquid.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\gamma_{1}}{\gamma_{2}}=\frac{m_{1}}{m_{2}} \tag{14.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\quad \gamma_{1}=$ surface tension of unknown liquid
$\gamma_{2}=$ surface tension of known (water) liquid
$\mathrm{m}_{1}=$ weight of one drop of unknown liquid
$m_{2}=$ weight of one drop of known liquid.
(ii) Drop-number Method: The number of drops is counted as the meniscus travels from mark X to mark Y for the experimental liquid and repeat the procedure for reference liquid (Fig.14.6). The densities of experimental and reference


Fig. 14.6 Stalagmometer.
liquid are determined with a pyknometer. The surface tension can be calculated using formula.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\gamma_{1}}{\gamma_{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{n}_{2} \mathrm{~d}_{1}}{\mathrm{n}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{2}} \tag{14.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\gamma_{1}$ and $\gamma_{2}$ are surface tension of unknown and reference liquid respectively.
$\mathrm{n}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{2}$ are number of drops of experimental liquid and reference liquid respectively. $\mathrm{d}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{d}_{2}$ are densities of experimental and reference liquid respectively.

## (c) Ring-detachment Method

The DuNouy tensiometer, as shown in Fig. 14.7 is commonly used for measuring surface and interfacial tensions. The force necessary to detach a platinum-iridium ring immersed at the surface or interface is proportional to the surface or interfacial tension; is the principle of this instrument. The main parts are shown in Fig. 14.8. One end of the torsion wire is fixed while the other attached to a knob having a pointer; which moves on a fixed scale. The force required to detach the ring is recorded in dynes on a calibrated dial.


Fig. 14.7 Cenco DuNouy Tensiometer.


Fig. 14.8 DuNouy ring tensiometer : The representation of the tensiometer ring pulling a column of water above the surface.

The surface tension can be computed from following formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=\frac{\text { dial reading }(\text { dynes })}{2 \times \text { ring circumference }} \times \text { correction factor } \mathrm{B} \tag{14.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

In equation (14.9), the correction factor is essential because certain variables must be consider to avoid errors like radius of ring, radius of wire used to form the ring and volume of the liquid raised out of the surface.

## (d) Maximum Bubble pressure Method

In this method the maximum pressure required to break a bubble at the end of the capillary and at the moment of breaking it is determined. As shown in Fig. 14.9, air pressure is applied slowly through a tube dipping in experimental liquid. A bubble is formed and slowly grows and then breaks. The pressure at which the air bubble breaks is determined on manometer and surface tension calculated using following formula.

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=h d g+\frac{2 \gamma}{r} \tag{14.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $\mathrm{p}=$ maximum pressure
$\gamma=$ surface tension
$r=$ radius of capillary
$d=$ density of the liquid
$h=$ depth of liquid.


Fig. 14.9 Apparatus for Maximum bubble pressure method.

## Spreading Coefficient

When a drop of liquid (oleic acid) is placed on the surface of water, it will spread as a film if force of adhesion is greater than cohesive forces. This phenomena is important in absorption of medicament from dosage form eg., from cream or lotion. For the stabilization of emulsion spreading coefficient phenomena is useful.

The work of adhesion, which is the energy required to break the attraction between the unlike molecules.

Now consider the hypothetical cylinder (cross-section area, $1 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ ) of the sublayer liquid $S$ overlaid with a similar section of the spreading liquid L, as shown in Fig. 14.10.


Fig. 14.10 Representation of the work of adhesion involved in separating a substrate and an overlying liquid.

The work of adhesion $=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{a}}=\gamma_{\mathrm{L}}+\gamma_{\mathrm{S}}-\gamma_{\mathrm{LS}}$
Where,
$\gamma_{S}$ and $\gamma_{\mathrm{L}}$ are newly created surface tension and $\gamma_{\mathrm{LS}}$ interfacial tension that has been destroyed in the process.

The work of cohesion, required to separate the molecules of the spreading liquid so that it can flow over the sublayer, as shown in Fig. 14.11. Here is no interfacial tension. Now consider a hypothetical cylinder is divided two new surfaces are created. Fig. 14.11.

(a)

(b)

Fig. 14.11 Representation of the work of cohesion involved in separating like molecules in a liquid.

The work of cohesion $=W_{c}=2 \gamma_{\mathrm{L}}$
The work of adhesion is greater than the work of cohesion. The spreading coefficient, S , is obtained from Eqs. (14.12) and (14.13).

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{S}=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{a}}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{c}}=\left(\gamma_{\mathrm{L}}+\gamma_{\mathrm{S}}-\gamma_{\mathrm{LS}}\right)-2 \gamma_{\mathrm{L}}  \tag{14.14}\\
& \mathrm{~S}=\gamma_{\mathrm{s}}-\left(\gamma_{\mathrm{L}}+\gamma_{\mathrm{LS}}\right) \tag{14.15}
\end{align*}
$$

If, $S$, is positive, it indicates spreading and if negative indicates no spreading. For the organic liquids spread on water, initial spreading coefficient may be positive or negative, but the final spreading coefficient always negative. Some examples of substances and their spreading coefficient are given in Table 14.3.

Table 14.3 Initial spreading coefficients, S , at $20^{\circ}$.

| Substance | S (dynes/cm) |
| :--- | :---: |
| Ethyl aicohol | 50.4 |
| Propionic acid | 45.8 |
| Ethyl ether | 45.5 |
| Chloroform | 13 |
| Benzene | 8.9 |
| Hexane | 3.4 |

## Adsorption at Liquid Interfaces

Adsorption to solid surfaces from solution may occur if the dissolved molecules and the solid surface have chemical groups capable of interacting. When the added molecules move on their own accord to the interface, called positive adsorption. Example - surface active agents. Certain molecules prefer to remain in the bulk of solution, called negative adsorption. Example - electrolytes (sodium chloride) are added to water.

## Surface-Active Agents

Molecules and ions that are adsorbed at the interface are termed surface active agents or surfactants. Surfactants or amphiphiles have a certain affinity for both polar and non polar solvents. Amphiphile may be hydrophilic (water-loving); lipophilic (oil-loving) or well balanced between these two extremes. Ex: straight - chain alcohols, amines and acids. Three types of surfactants
(a) Anionic Surfactant
(b) Cationic Surfactant
(c) Amphoteric Surfactants
(a) Anionic Surfactants : Mostly anionic surfactants are those containing carboxylate, sulfonate and sulfate ions. Carboxylate ions are known as soaps and generally are prepared by the saponification of natural acid glycerides in alkaline solution.
(b) Cationic Surfactants: It includes long chain cations such as amine salts and quaternary amonium salts. Mostly used as antimicrobial preservatives.
(c) Amphoteric Surfactants: Those surfactants containing carboxylate or phosphate groups as the anion, and amino or quaternary amonium groups as the cation.

When a surfactant is dissolved in water at low concentration, a fraction of it will be adsorbed at the air-water interface, and remainder will reside in the bulk in the form of monomers. As the concentration is increased 50 or more monomers come together to form colloidal aggregates termed micelles. The concentration at which aggregation occurs is called critical micelle concentration or CMC. Surfactants are added in pharmaceutical preparations for various purposes such as solubilizing agents, wetting agents, foaming agents, suspending or emulsifying agents etc.

## Hydrophilic - Lipophilic Balance : [HLB]

Generally, each emulsifying agent has a hydrophilic portion and a lipophilic portion may be categorized on the basis of their chemical makeup as to their hydrophil - lipophil balance or HLB. By this method each surfactant or emulsifying agent is assigned as HLB value or number indicating the substance's polarity. Although the numbers have been assigned up to about 40 , the usual range is between 1 and 20 .

Griffin, devised an arbitrary scale of values to serve as a measure of hydrophilic - lipophilic balance as shown in Fig. 14.12.


Fig. 14.12 A scale showing surfactant function on the basis of the HLB values.

Wetting agents are surfactants with HLB values of 7 to 9 . These agents aid in attaining intimate contact between solid particles and liquids.

Emulsifying agents are surfactants with HLB value of 3 to 6 and 8 to 18 and these agents reduce interfacial tension between oil and water. Detergents having HLB of 13 to 16 and reduce surface tension and aid in wetting the surface and the dirt. Solubilizing agents have HLB of 15 to 20. The HLB of surfactant can be estimated by the formula.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{HLB}=20\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{S}}{\mathrm{~A}}\right) \tag{14.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which S is the saponification number of the ester and A is the acid number of fatty acid. Ex : HLB of poly oxyethylene sorbiton monolaurate (Tween 20), for which $S=45.5$ and $A=276$,

$$
\text { So the HLB }=20\left(1-\frac{45.5}{276}\right)=16.7
$$

The oil phase of an oil-in-water ( $0 / \mathrm{w}$ ) emulsion requires a specific HLB, called the required hydrophile - lipophile balance, RHLB.

Some commonly used amphiphilic agents HLB value are given Table 14.4.

Table 14.4 Some amphiphilic agents and their HLB value.

| Substance | HLB |
| :--- | :---: |
| Sodium lauryl sulphate | 40 |
| Potassium oleate | 20 |
| Oleic acid | 1 |
| Sorbitan tristearate | 2.1 |
| Glyceryl monostearate | 3.8 |
| Gelatin (pharmagel B) | 9.8 |
| Sodium oleate | 18 |
| Tween 20 | 16.7 |
| Tween 80 | 15 |

## Types of Monolayer at Liquid Surfaces

Adsorbed materials are divided into two groups : those that forms "soluble" monolayers and those that form "insoluble" films. Ex: Amyl alcohol may
be said to form a soluble monolayer on water. Cetyl alcohol would form an insoluble film on the water. The addition of amphiphiles to a liquid leads to a reduction in surface tension and these molecules adsorbed as a monolayer, this phenomena first expressed quantitatively by Gibbs in 1878 as follows :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma=-\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{RT}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \gamma}{\mathrm{dc}} \tag{14.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\quad \Gamma$ is the surface excess or concentration, c is concentration of amphiphile in the liquid bulk $R$ is gas constant; $T$ is absolute temperature $\frac{\mathrm{d} \gamma}{\mathrm{dc}}$ is the change in surface tension of solution

Langmuir, and others have made quantitative studies of the properties of films that are spread over a surface of the substrate liquid (water). The film can be compressed against a horizontal float. The force exerted on float is measured by an apparatus called film balance. The compressive force per unit area on the float is known as surface or film pressure, $\pi$; it is difference in surface tension between the pure substrate, $\gamma_{0}$ and that with a film spread on it, $\gamma$ i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi=\left(\gamma_{0}-\gamma\right) \tag{14.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

This phenamenon is useful in pharmacy especially in stabilization of emulsions, wetting and detergency etc.

## Adsorption at Solid Interfaces

When a solid surface exposed to a gas or a liquid, molecules from the gas/ solution accumulate at the surface. The phenomenon of concentration of molecules of a gas or liquid at a solid surface is called adsorption. Ex: Adsorption of a dye by charcoal; Adsorption of a gas by charcoal.

Absorption indicates penetration of molecules into the body of the solid. Ex: Water absorbed by a sponge is distributed throughout the sponge uniformly. Sorption is general term used to indicate both the adsorption and absorption.

Adsorption may be classified into two classes i.e., physical adsorption (physisorption) and chemical adsorption (chemisorption). Physisorption is reversible, nonspecific and mainly due to weak Van Der Waals forces
and commonly observed at low temperature. Chemisorption is irreversible, more specific and forms strong chemical bonds and generally occurs at high temperature.

Adsorption is applicable in the removal of objectionable odors from rooms and foods, the operation of gas masks, and the measurement of the dimensions of particles in a powder. The principles of solid - liquid is used in decolorizing solutions, chromatography, detergency and wetting.

## The Solid-Gas Interface

The adsorption of gas by solid depends on chemical nature of the adsorbent (the material used to adsorb the gas) and adsorbate (the substance being adsorbed); the surface area of the adsorbent, the temperature and the partial pressure etc. The removal of adsorbate from adsorbent is known as desorption.

To study the adsorption of gas (vapours) onto solid surface, one must measure the amount of gas adsorbed per unit area or unit mass of solid; at different pressures of gas. The plots of volume adsorbed versus pressure at constant temperature are known as adsorption isotherms. If adsorption process is monomolecular, the adsorption isotherm should appear similar to those shown in Fig. 14.13


Fig. 14.13 Adsorption isotherms for ammonia on charcoal.
If adsorption process is multimolecular where vapour molecules essentially condense upon themselves as the liquefaction pressure of the vapour is approached. Fig. 14.14 illustrates the multilayered physisorption.


Fig. 14.14 A plot of multilayer physical adsorption of a vapour on a solid surface.

The relationship between the equilibrium pressure of a gas and its amount adsorbed on the solid at any constant temperature is called adsorption isotherm as shown in Fig. 14.15.


Fig. 14.15 Adsorption isotherms for a gas on a solid.

## Freundlich Adsorption Isotherm

Freundlich proposed an empirical relation as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{x}{m}=k p^{\frac{1}{n}} \tag{14.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which y is the mass of gas x adsorbed per unit mass m of adsorbent, and k and n are constants. Equation (14.19) can be written in the logarithmic form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log \frac{x}{m}=\log k+\frac{1}{n} \log p \tag{14.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

which yield a straight line when plotted as shown in Fig. 14.15(b). The constant, $\log k$. is the intercept on the ordinate and $1 / n$ is slope. Freundlich isotherm is not applicable at high pressures.

## Langmuir Adsorption Isotherm

Langmuir (1916) derived a simple adsorption isotherm based on some assumptions. These assumptions are :

1. The molecules or gas atoms are adsorbed on active sites of the solid to form a layer one molecule thick (monolayer).
2. The adsorbed layer is uniform all over the adsorbent.
3. There is no interaction between the adjacent adsorbed molecules.

Derivation : Langmuir considered the fraction of centers occupied by gas molecules at pressure p is represented by $\theta$, and the fraction of sites not occupied is $1-\theta$. This can be illustrated in Fig. 14.16.


Fig. 14.16 Representation of adsorption of gas molecules on the fraction of adsorbent surface.

The rate $r_{1}$ of adsorption or condensation of gas molecules on the surface is proportional to the unoccupied spots $1-\theta$ and to the pressure $p$. i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{1}=\mathrm{k}_{1}(1-\theta) \mathrm{p} \tag{14.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{1}$ is rate constant for adsorption process.
The rate $r_{2}$ of evaporation of molecules bound on the surface is proportional to the fraction of surface occupied, $\theta$ or.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{2}=\mathrm{k}_{2} \theta \tag{14.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

and at equilibrium $r_{1}=r_{2}$ or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}_{1}(1-\theta) \mathrm{p}=\mathrm{k}_{2} \theta \tag{14.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

By rearrangement we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta=\frac{\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{p}}{\mathrm{k}_{2}+\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{p}}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{k}_{1} / \mathrm{k}_{2}\right)}{1+\left(\mathrm{k}_{1} / \mathrm{k}_{2}\right) \mathrm{p}} \tag{14.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

After replacing $k_{1} / k_{2}$ by $b$ and $\theta$ by $\gamma / \gamma_{m}$ in which $\gamma$ is mass of gas adsorbed per gram of adsorbent at pressure $p$ and at constant temperature and $y_{m}$ is mass of gas that 1 gram of the adsorbent can take up when the monolayer is complete. So equation (14.24) will becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=\frac{y_{m} b p}{1+b p} \tag{14.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (14.25) represents the Langmuir isotherm.
Inverting and multiplying by ' $p$ ' the equation (14.25) gives,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{p}{y}=\frac{1}{b y_{m}}+\frac{p}{y_{m}} \tag{14.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

A plot of $p / \gamma$ against $p$ gives a straight line and $y_{m}$ and $b$ can be obtained from the slope and intercept.

As shown in Fig (14.14) curve is sigmoidal in shape and occur due to physical adsorption to form monolayer and when pressure increases there is formation of multilayer. This isotherm is also called Type II isotherm and described by an expression derived by Brunauer, Emmett and Teller i.e., BET equation and may be written as.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{p}{y\left(p_{0}-p\right)}=\frac{1}{y_{m} b}+\frac{b-1}{y_{m} b} \frac{p}{p_{0}} \tag{14.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $\mathrm{p}=$ pressure of the adsorbate, ( mm Hg )
$y=$ mass of vapor per gram
$p_{0}=$ vapor pressure at saturation
$y_{m}=$ amount of vapor adsorbed per unit mass of adsorbent, when the surface is covered with monomolecular layer.
$\mathrm{b}=$ constant, proportional to the difference between the heat of adsorption of the gas in the first layer and the latent heat of condensation of subsequent layers.

Adsorption Isotherms : There are five different types of adsorption isotherms as shown in Fig. 14.17.


Fig. 14.17 Various types of adsorption isotherms.
Type I : This represent increase in adsorption with increasing pressure. Ex: Freundlich and Langmuir adsorption isotherm. [Adsorption of nitrogen gas at $78^{\circ} \mathrm{k}$ on charcoal].
Type 11 : This is sigmodial in shape and occur when gas undergo physical adsorption onto nonporous solids to form a monolayer. When the pressure is increased multilayer is formed.Type - II is described by BET equation as explained earlier.
Type III : It is not commonly observed. The heat of adsorption of gas in the first layer is less than the latent heat of condensation of successive layers.
Type IV : This represents the adsorption of gas on porous solids. It shows capillary condensation. Ex. Adsorption of benzene on silica gel.
Type V : This is uncommon and shows capillary condensation. Ex. water vapour on charcoal at $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

The Solid-Liquid Interface : From the solution the solute molecules may be adsorbed on solid. Drugs such as dyes, alkaloids, fatty acids, inorganic acids and bases may be adsorbed from solution onto solids such as alumina or charcoal. The adsorption of strychnine, atropine and quinine from aqueous solutions by different clays was expressed by Langmuir equation in the following form.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{c}{y}=\frac{1}{b y_{m}}+\frac{c}{y_{m}} \tag{14.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, c is equilibrium concentration ( $\mathrm{mg} / 100 \mathrm{ml}$ )
$y$ is amount of alkaloidal base $x$ in milligrams adsorbed per gram $m$ of clay. The adsorption of strychnine from aqueous solution onto three different clays such as activated attapulgite, halloysite and kaolin have been studied, and shown in Fig. 14.18.


Fig. 14.18 Adsorption of strychnine on various clays.
The smaller the slope, the better the absorption. From the Fig. 14.18 one can conclued that attapulgite is superior than halloysite and kaolin.

## Applications of Activated Charcoal

Activated charcoal is used as an antidote in poisoning by sulfonyl ureas such as tolbutamide acetohexamide and other drugs. In large overdosage, paracetamol my cause liver damage, renal failure and death due to hepatotoxicity. Activated charcoal enhance the diffusion of drugs from tissues of Gl tract into Gl contents so facilitating the elimination of drugs. This process called gastrointestinal dialysis. Charcoal is used to purify water, used in HPLC as analytical tool, etc.

Wetting : When talc or charcoal sprinkled onto the surface of water. it float on the surface. For immersion of the solid, the liquid must displace air and spread over the surface of the solid. When liquids cannot spread over a solid surface, S , spreading coefficient, is negative, i.e., solid is not wetted.

Wetting is an adsorption process in which an intimate contact of the solids with liquid phase is achieved. Wetting phenomenon is useful in pharmacy and medicine include the displacement of air from the surface of charcoal sulfer and other powders, the displacement of dirt and debris by the use of detergents in washing of wounds, application of lotions, sprays to the skin etc.

Surfactants are used as wetting agents because, they can lower interfacial tension, lowering of contact angle between solids and liquids, and can displace air from surface.

The important property of wetting agent is to lower the contact angle between surface and the wetting liquid. The contact angle may be defined as an angle between the liquid droplet and surface over which it spreads.


Fig. 14.19 Contact angles from $0^{\circ}$ to $180^{\circ}$.
As shown in Fig. 14.19. the contact angles may have values between $0^{\circ}$ and $180^{\circ}$, When $\theta=0$, signifies complete wetting and when $\theta>90^{\circ}$ at whiçh wetting is insignificant.

At equilibrium, the surface and interfacial tensions can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{\mathrm{s}}=\gamma_{\mathrm{SL}}+\gamma_{\mathrm{L}} \operatorname{Cos} \theta \tag{14.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (14.29) known as Young's equation and can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S=\gamma_{L}(\operatorname{Cos} \theta-1) \tag{14.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and combining Eq. (14.29) in Eq. (14.12) of spreading coefficient we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{a}}=\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{SL}}=\gamma_{\mathrm{L}}(1+\operatorname{Cos} \theta) \tag{14.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Detergents : Detergents are surfactants used for removal of dirt from glass, febric, skin etc., Detergency is complex process and involved number of steps of its actions include -

* initial wetting of the dirt and surface.
* solubilization of dirt particles.
* removing the insoluble dirt.
* suspending particles in the detergent solution.
* removing of oil soluble material
* foaming washing away the particles.

The HLB for the detergency is about 13 to 16 .

## Electric Properties of Interfaces

The colloidal dispersions or suspensions consists of suspended particles possess either a positive or negative charge. The similarly charged particles prevent aggregation and settling due to mutual force of repulsion between similarly charged particles. This gives the stability to the colloidal dispersion or sol. This can be illustrated by Fig. 14.20.


Fig. 14.20 Representation of the mutual forces of repulsion between similarly charged particles prevent aggregation.

The surface of colloidal particle acquires a positive charge by selective adsorption of positive ions around it. This layer attracts counter ions from medium which form second layer of negative charge as seen in Fig. 14.21, this is called Helmholtz Double layer.


Fig. 14.21 Helmholtz Double layer.
The study of electrical properties is useful in stabilization of colloidal dispersions, suspensions and stabilization of emulsions. The concept of electrical double layer at interface can be studied with the help of Fig. 14.22.


Fig. 14.22 Electrical Double Layer.

Suppose a solid surface is in contact with a polar solution containing ions (an aqueous solution of an electrolyte). Further consider some of the cations are adsorbed onto the surface, impart a positive charge. In the remaining solution cations plus total number of anions are present. The anions are attracted to positively charged surface by electric forces and complete initial adsorption. At a particular distance from the surface, the concentration of anions and cations are equal i.e., electric neutrality.

As shown in Fig. 14.23, where $\mathrm{aa}^{\prime}$ is the surface of the solid. The adsorbed ions gave the positive charged surface are referred as potential determining ions. Immediately adjacent to this surface layer is a region of tightly bound solvent molecules, together with some negative ions. This layer extends upto $\mathrm{bb}^{\prime}$. Anions are generally termed as counter ions or gegenions. The boundary $\mathrm{bb}^{\prime}$ is termed as shear plane. In the region $\mathrm{bb}^{\prime}$ and $\mathrm{cc}^{\prime}$, there is an excess of negative ions. The potential at $\mathrm{bb}^{\prime}$ is still positive. Beyond $\mathrm{cc}^{\prime}$, the ions are equally distributed and electric neutrality is obtained.


Fig. 14.23 Electrokinetic potential at solid-liquid boundaries.

The potential charges are represented in Fig. 14.23 and can be expressed by different ways.

## Nernst and Zeta Potentials

The potential at the solid surface aa' . due to the potential determining.ions is Nernst potential, E and is defined as the difference in potential betwen the actual surface and the electroneutral region of the solution. This is also called electrothermodynamic potential. The potential located at the shear plane $b b^{\prime}$ is known as the electrokinetic or Zeta potential, $\zeta$; and is defined as the difference in potential between the surface of tightly bound layer and electroneutral region of the solution.

Zeta potential plays an important role in the stabilization of system.: containing dispersed particles. An optimum Zeta Potential is essential for the maximum stability. If the Zeta Potential is falls below a particular value. the attractive forces exceed than repulsive forces and it may cause aggregation of particles. This phenomenon is known as flocculation observed in colloids or suspension. Zeta potential decreases rapidly when concentration of electrolytes is increased.

## Problems

1. What is the surface tension of sodium lauryl sulphate solution if the length of the bar $L$, is 7 cm and the mass required to break a soap film is 0.80 gm ?
Solution : Data given
Length of bar $\quad=\mathrm{L}=7 \mathrm{~cm}$
Mass required to break soap film $=0.8 \mathrm{gm}$.
Acceleration due to gravity $\quad=981 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}$
Equation for surface tension $\quad=\gamma=\mathrm{fb} / 2 \mathrm{~L}$.
$\mathrm{fb}=$ mass $\times$ acceleration due to gravity

$$
\gamma=\frac{0.8 \times 981}{2 \times 7}=56.05 \text { dynes } / \mathrm{cm} .
$$

2. Ethanol rises 1.22 cm in a capillary rise apparatus of $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The radius of capillary tube was found to be 0.057 cm . The density of ethanol is $0.781 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$. Compute the surface tension of ethanol.

Solution : Data given
Height $=\mathrm{h}=1.22 \mathrm{~cm}$; Radius $=\mathrm{r}=0.057 \mathrm{~cm}$.
Density $=\rho=0.781 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.
Acceleration due to gravity $=\mathrm{g}=981 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}$.
Equation for surface tension $=\gamma=1 / 2 \mathrm{r} \rho \mathrm{hg}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{0.057 \times 0.781 \times 1.22 \times 981}{2} \\
& =26.63 \text { dyne } / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Calculate the surface tension of the soap solution from the following data obtained by the use of DuNouy tensiometer. The ring circumference of tensiometer was found to have 10.47 cm and the correction factor was 0.880 . The dial reading was found to have 886.
Solution : Data given
Ring circumference $=10.47 \mathrm{~cm}$
Equation for surface tension $=\gamma$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{\text { dial reading in dynes }}{2 \times \text { ring circumference }} \times \text { correction factor } \\
& =\frac{886}{2 \times 10.47} \times 0.880 \\
& =37.23 \text { dynes } / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. From the surface pressure method following data was obtained. The surface tension of soap is 2.3 dyne/cm; radius of bubble expands to 8.4 cm . Calculate pressure difference across the surface film of the soap bubble.
Solution : Data given
Surface tension $\quad=\gamma=2.3$ dyne $/ \mathrm{cm}$
radius $\quad=r=8.4 \mathrm{~cm}$
Equation for pressure difference
$\Delta p=\frac{2 \gamma}{r}$ called young Laplace equation.

$$
\Delta \mathrm{p}=\frac{2 \times 2.3}{8.4}=0.54 \text { dynes } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

5. Calculate the HLB of polysorbate (Tween 20). The Saponification number of Tween 20 is 45.5 and acid number is 276 .
Solution : Data given
Saponification number $=S=45.5$
Acid number $=A=276$
Equation for HLB $=20\left[1-\frac{S}{A}\right]=20\left[1-\frac{45.5}{276}\right]$
$=16.7$.

## Chapter 15

## Units and Measures

Compounding of prescriptions is a rapidly growing component of pharmacy practice. Pharmacists are creative and should have the ability to formulate patient-specific preparations for providing pharmaceutical care. Most compounded prescriptions require a number of calculations as part of preparation, packing and dispensing. One of the greatest potentials for error in prescription compounding is in the area of pharmaceutical calculations and conversions. There is no excuse for ignorance in this area and an individual unprepared to do necessary calculations should not be involved in pharmaceutical compounding. The idea in including this topic is to make the students well aware of the conversions that often puzzle them in calculations.

The International System of Units (SI) comprises three categories of units, namely basic units, derived units and supplementary units. The basic units are given in Table 15.1. The derived units are obtained by combining the basic units according to certain algebraic relationships between the corresponding quantities. Some of these derived units have special names and symbols, which are shown in Table 15.2.

Table 15.1 Basic units for various quantities.

| Quantity | Name of basic SI Unit | Symbol |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Length | metre | m |
| Mass | kilogram | kg |
| Tme | second | s |
| Eletric current | ampere | A |
| Thermodynamic temperature | kelvin | K |
| Amount of substance | mole | mol |
| Luminous intensity | candela | cd |

Table 15.2 Derived units for various quantities.

| Quantity | Name of derived SI unit | Symbol | Expression in basic SI units | Equivalence with other units |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Absrobed dose of ionising radiation | gray | Gy | $\mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}$ | $1 \mathrm{~Gy}=1$ joule per kg |
| Energy, work, qauntity of heat | joule | J | $\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}$ | $1 J=10^{7}$ ergs |
| Electrical potential, potential" | volt | V | $\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~A}^{-1} \mathrm{~s}^{-3}$ |  |
| Electric resistance | chm | $\Omega$ | $\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~A}^{-1} \mathrm{~s}^{-3}$ |  |
| Force | newton | N | $\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{ms}^{-2}$ | $1 \mathrm{~N}=10^{5}$ dynes |
| Frequency | hertz | Hz | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | $1 \mathrm{~Hz}=1$ cycle per second |
| Power | watt | W | $\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-3}$ |  |
| Pressure | pascal | Pa | $\mathrm{kg} \mathrm{m}^{-1} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{kPa}=75 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \mathrm{Hg}=7.5 \text { torr } \end{aligned}$ |
| Radıoactivity | becquerel | Bq | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{~Bq}=2.703 \times 10^{-11} \\ & \text { curies } \end{aligned}$ |

Further we will discuss on some of the conversions of most commonly used physical quantities in pharmacy so as to make these calculations handy.

## Length

The S I unit of length is the metre. To change any of the other units of length into their equivalent values in metres use the operation and conversion factor given below in Table 15.3. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy.

## Area

The $S$ I unit of area is square metre. To change any of these other units of area into their equivalent values in square metres use the operation and conversion factor given below in Table 15.4. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy.

Table 15.3 Conversion table for length,

| angstroms | divide by $10^{10}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| astronomıcal units | $\times 149598550000$ |
| barleycorns | $\times 0008467$ |
| centımetres | $\times 0.01$ |
| chains (surveyors') | $\times 201168$ |
| cubits | $\times(045$ to 0.5) |
| ells (UK) | $\times 0875$ (but many variations) |
| ems (pica) | $\times 0.0042333$ |
| fathoms | $\times 1.8288$ |
| feet (UK and US) | $\times 0.3048$ |
| feet (US survey) | $\times 03048006096$ |
| furlongs | $\times 201.168$ |
| hands | $\times 0.1016$ |
| inches | $\times 00254$ |
| kilometres | $\times 1000$ |
| light years | $\times 9460500000000000$ |
| metres [m] | $\times 1$ |
| microns(micrometres) | $\times 0.000001$ |
| miles (UK and US) | $\times 1609.344$ |
| miles (nautıcal) | $\times 1852$ |
| parsecs | $\times 30856770000000000$ |
| yards | $\times 0.9144$ |

Table 15.4 Conversion table for area.

| acres | $\times 4046.8564224$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ares | $\times 100$ |
| hectares | $\times 10000$ |
| square centumetres | $\times 0.0001$ |
| square feet (UK and US) | $\times 0.09290304$ |
| square feet (US survey) | $\times 0.092903411613$ |
| square inches | $\times 0.00064516$ |
| square kilometres | $\times 1000000$ |
| square metres | 1 |
| square miles | $\times 2589988110336$ |
| square millimetres | $\times 0000001$ |
| square yards | $\times 083612736$ |

## Volume or Capacity

The SI unit of volume is the cubic metre. However, this seems to be much less used than the litre ( 1000 litres $=1$ cubic metre). To change any of these other units of volume into their equivalent values in litres use the operation and conversion factor given. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy. There can be some ambiguity about the size of the litre. When the metric system was introduced in the 1790's the litre was intended to match up with the volume occupied by 1 kilogram of pure water at a specified pressure and temperature. As the ability to measure things got better (by 100 years later) they found that there was a mismatch between the kilogram and the litre. As a result of this they had to redefine the litre (in 1901) as being 1.000028 cubic decimetres. Here the litre is taken as being a cubic decimeter. The conversion chart is given below in Table 15.5 .

Table 15.5 Conversion table for volume.

| cubic centimeters | $\times 0001$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| cubic decimeters | $\times 1$ |
| cubic decameters | $\times 1000000$ |
| cubic feet | $\times 28316846592$ |
| cubic inches | $\times 0.016387064$ |
| cubic meters | $\times 1000$ |
| cubic millimeters | $\times 0000001$ |
| cubic yards | $\times 764.554857984$ |
| deciltres | $\times 01$ |
| fluid ounces (UK) | $\times 0.0284130625$ |
| fluid ounces (US) | $\times 0.0295735295625$ |
| gallons (UK) | $\times 4.54609$ |
| gallons, dry (US) | $\times 440488377086$ |
| gallons, liquid (US) | $\times 3.785411784$ |
| litres [l or L] | $\times 1$ |
| litres (1901 - 1964) | $\times 1.000028$ |
| millilitres | $\times 0001$ |
| pints (UK) | $\times 056826125$ |
| pints, dry (US) | $\times 05506104713575$ |
| pints, liquid (US) | $\times 0.473176473$ |
| quarts (UK) | $\times 11365225$ |
| quarts, dry (US) | $\times 1.101220942715$ |
| quarts, liquid (US) | $\times 0.946352946$ |

## Mass or Weight

The SI unit of mass is the kilogram. To change any of these other units of mass into their equivalent values in kilograms use the operation and conversion factor given below in Table 15.6. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy.

Table 15.6 Conversion table for mass.

| grains | $\times 0.00006479891$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| grams | $\times 0.001$ |
| hundredweights, long | $\times 50.80234544$ |
| hundredweights, short | $\times 45.359237$ |
| kilograms [kg] | $\times 1$ |
| ounces, avoirdupois | $\times 0.028349523125$ |
| ounces, troy | $\times 0.0311034768$ |
| pounds | $\times 0.45359237$ |
| slugs (or g-pounds) | $\times 14.593903$ |
| tons (UK or long) | $\times 1016.0469088$ |
| tons (US or short) | $\times 907.18474$ |
| tonnes | $\times 1000$ |

## Temperature

There have been five main temperature scales, each one being named after the person who invented it.

G D FAHRENHEIT (1686-1736) a German physicist, in about 1714 proposed the first practical scale. He called the freezing point of water 32 degrees (so as to avoid negative temperatures) and the boiling point 212 degrees.

R A F de REAUMUR (1673-1757) A French entomologist, proposed a similar scale in 1730, but set the freezing point at 0 degrees and the boiling point at 80 degrees. This was used quite a bit but is now obsolete. Anders CELSIUS (1701-1744) a Swedish astronomer, proposed the 100 -degree scale (from 0 to 100 ) in 1742. This was widely adopted as the centigrade scale. But since grades and centigrades were also measures of
angle, in 1947 it officially became the Celsius scale. Also, the S I system of units gives preference to naming units after people where possible. William Thomson, 1 st Lord KELVIN (1824-1907) a Scottish mathematician and physicist, worked with J P Joule - about 1862-to produce an absolute scale of temperature based on laws of heat rather than the freezing/boilingpoints of water. This work produced the idea of 'absolute zero', a temperature below which it was not possible to go. Its value is -273.15 degrees on the Celsius scale. William J M RANKINE (1820-1872) a Scottish engineer and scientist, promoted the Kelvin scale in its Fahrenheit form, when the equivalent value of absolute zero is -459.67 degrees Fahrenheit. Nowadays, while scientists use the KELVIN scale, the CELSIUS scale is the preferred scale in our everyday lives. However, the Fahrenheit scale is still widely used and there frequently is a need to be able to change from one to the other. The formula for interconversion of temperature is given below in Table 15.7.

Table 15.7 Conversion table for temperature.

```
To change temperature given in Fahrenheit (F) to Celsius (C)
    Start with (F); subtract 32; multiply by 5, divide by 9; the answer is (C)
```

To change temperature given in Celsius ( $C$ ) to Fahrenheit ( $F$ ) Start with (C); multiply by 9 ; divide by 5 ; add on 32 ; the answer is $(F)$

## Density

Density is the shortened term generally used in place of the more accurate description volumetric density. It is a measure of mass per unit volume. The S I compatible unit of density is kilograms/cubic metre. However, this a rather large unit for most purposes (iron is over 7000, wood is about 600 and even cork is over 200). A much more useful size of unit is kilograms/ litre (for which the previous values then become $7,0.6$ and 0.2 respectively). This unit also has the great advantage of being numerically unchanged for grams/cubic centimeter and tones/cubic metre (or megagrams/cubic metre). To change any of these other units of density into their equivalent values in kilograms/litre use the operation and conversion factor given. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy in Table 15.8.

Table 15.8 Conversion table for density.

| grains/gallon(UK) | divide by 70157 |
| :--- | :--- |
| grains/gallon(US) | divide by 58418 |
| grams/cubic centimetre | 1 |
| grams/litre | divide by 1000 |
| grams/millilitre | 1 |
| kilograms/cubic metre | divide by 1000 |
| megagrams/cubic metre | 1 |
| milligrams/millilter | divide by 1000 |
| milligrams/litre | divide by 1000000 |
| kilograms/litre | 1 |
| ounces/cubic Inch | $\times 1.729994044$ |
| ounces/gallon(UK) | $\times 0.006236023$ |
| ounces/gallon(US) | $\times 0.007489152$ |
| pounds/cubic inch | $\times 27679905$ |
| pounds/cubic foot | $\times 0016018463$ |
| pounds/gallon(UK) | $\times 0099776373$ |
| pounds/gallon(US) | $\times 0.119826427$ |

## Force

The S I unit of force is the Newton. To change any of these other units of force into their equivalent values in newtons use the operation and conversion factor given below in Table 15.9. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy.

Table 15.9 Conversion table for force.

| dynes | divide by 100000 |
| :--- | :--- |
| kilograms force | $\times 980665$ |
| kilonewtons [KN] | $\times 1000$ |
| kips | $\times 4448.222$ |
| meganewtons [MN] | $\times 1000000$ |
| newtons [N] | 1 |
| pounds force | $\times 4.448222$ |
| poundals | $x 0.138255$ |
| sthenes (=kN) | $x 1000$ |
| tonnes force | $\times 9806.65$ |
| tons(UK) force | $x 9964.016$ |
| tons(US) force | $\times 8896.443$ |

## Pressure or Stress

The S I unit of pressure is the Pascal. The units of pressure are defined in the same way as those for stress - force/unit area. To change any of these other units of pressure (or stress) into their equivalent values in Pascal use the operation and conversion factor given below in Table 15.10. All the values are given to an appropriate degree of accuracy. Measures based on water assume a density of $1 \mathrm{~kg} /$ litre - a value that is rarely matched in the real world, though the error is small.

Table 15.10 Conversion table for pressure.

| atmospheres | $\times 101325$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| bars | $\times 100000$ |
| centimetres of mercury | $\times 1333.22$ |
| centimetres of water | $\times 98.0665$ |
| feet of water | $\times 2989.06692$ |
| hectopascals [hPa] | $\times 100$ |
| inches of water | $\times 249.08891$ |
| inches of mercury | $\times 3386.388$ |
| kg-force/sq.centimetre | $\times 98066.5$ |
| kg-force/sq.metre | $\times 9.80665$ |
| kilonewton/sq.metre | $\times 1000$ |
| kilopascal [kPa] | $\times 1000$ |
| kips/sq.inch | $\times 6894760$ |
| meganewtons/sq.metre | $\times 1000000$ |
| metres of water | $\times 9806.65$ |
| millibars | $\times 100$ |
| pascals [Pa] | 1 |
| millimetres of mercury | $\times 133.322$ |
| millimetres of water | $x 9.80665$ |
| newtons/sq.centimetre | $\times 10000$ |
| newtons/sq.metre | 1 |
| newtons/sq.millimetre | $\times 1000000$ |
| pounds-force/sq.foot | $\times 47.880$ |
| pounds-force/sq.inch | $x 6894.757$ |

## Speed

The S I compatible unit of speed is metres/second. To change any of these other units of speed into their equivalent values in metres/second use the operation and conversion factor given below in Table 15.11. All the values are siven to an appropriate degree of accuracy.

Table 15.11 Conversion table for speed.

| centimetres/mınute | divide by 6000 |
| :--- | :--- |
| centımetres/second | divide by 100 |
| feet/hour | divide by 11811 |
| feet/minute | $\times 0.00508$ |
| feet/second | $\times 0.3048$ |
| inches/minute | divide by 2362.2 |
| inches/second | $\times 0.0254$ |
| kılometres/hour | divide by 36 |
| kilometres/second | $\times 1000$ |
| knots | $\times 0.514444$ |
| Mach number | $\times 331.5$ |
| metres/hour | divide by 3600 |
| metres/minute | divide by 60 |
| metres/second [m/s] | 1 |
| miles/hour | $\times 0.44704$ |
| miles/minute | $\times 26.8224$ |
| miles/second | $\times 1609.344$ |
| yards/hour | divide by 3937 |
| yards/minute | $\times 0.01524$ |
| yards/second | $\times 0.9144$ |

## Appendix

Table A. 1 Concentration of acids.

| Acid | Specificgravity | Percent by <br> weight | Approximate <br> normality |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HCl (conc) | 119 | 37.89 | 11 N |
| HCl (dil.) | - | - | 5 N |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ (conc.) | 1.84 | 96.01 | 36 N |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ (dil.) | - | - | 5 N |
| $\mathrm{HNO}_{3}$ (conc) | 141 | 69.80 | 16 N |
| $\mathrm{HNO}_{3}$ (dıl.) | - | - | 5 N |
| $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ (conc.) | 106 | 9951 | 17 N |
| $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COOH}$ (dil.) | - | - | 5 N |

Table A. 2 Physical constants of liquids at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

| Liquid | Molecular weight | Index of refraction <br> for D-Sodium Line | Density <br> (gm/mI) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Acetic acid | 60.05 | 1.3721 | 1.049 |
| Aniline | 93.12 | 1.5863 | 1622 |
| Acetone | 58.08 | 13588 | 0.792 |
| Benzene | 78.11 | 1.5011 | 0.879 |
| Chloroform | 119.39 | 14464 | 1.4984 |

Table A. 2 Contd..

| Liquid | Molecular weight | Index of refraction <br> for D-Sodium Line | Density <br> (gm/mI) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Ethyl alcohol | 46.07 | 1.3611 | 0.785 |
| $\eta$ - Heptane | 100.20 | 1.3876 | 0.6837 |
| $\eta$ - Hexane | 86.19 | 1.3749 | 0.6603 |
| Methyl alcohol | 3204 | 13288 | 0.7917 |
| Toluene | 92.13 | 1.4969 | 0.8669 |

Table A. 3 Transition temperatures of hydrates.

| Substance |  |  | Temperature ( ${ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ ) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3} 10 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3} 7 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 32.10 |  |
| $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4} 10 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ | 32.40 |  |
| $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CrO}_{4} 10 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CrO}_{4} 6 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 19.73 |  |
| $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CrO}_{4} 10 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CrO}_{4} 7 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 19.52 |  |
| $\mathrm{MnCl}_{2} 4 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{MnCl}_{2} 2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 58.35 |  |
| $\mathrm{NaBr}_{2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{NaBr}_{3}$ | 50.69 |  |
| $\mathrm{SrCl}_{2} 6 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | $\leftrightarrows$ | $\mathrm{SrCl}_{2} 2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 61.37 |  |

Table A. 4 Specific conductivity of KCl solution.

| Temperature $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | N Solution | N/Solution 10 | N/Solution 100 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 20 | 0.10207 | 0.01167 | 0.001278 |
| 21 | 0.10400 | 0.01191 | 0.001305 |
| 22 | 0.10594 | 0.01215 | 0.001332 |
| 23 | 0.10789 | 0.01239 | 0.001359 |
| 24 | 0.10984 | 0.01264 | 0.001386 |
| 25 | 0.11180 | 0.01288 | 0.001413 |
| 26 | 0.11377 | 0.01313 | 0.002819 |
| 27 | 0.11574 | 0.01337 | 0.002873 |
| 28 | $\ldots \ldots \ldots .$. | 0.01362 | 0.002927 |
| 29 | $\ldots \ldots \ldots .$. | 0.01387 | -0.002981 |
| 30 | $\ldots \ldots . .$. | 0.01412 | 0.003036 |
| 35 | $\ldots \ldots \ldots$. | 0.01539 |  |

Table A. 5 Surface tension of liquids.

| Substance | ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ | Surface tension |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Acetic acid | 20 | 27.6 |
| Acetone | 20 | 23.7 |
| Benzene | 20 | 28.88 |
| Carbon terachloride | 20 | 26.8 |
| Chlorobenzene | 20 | 33.2 |
| Chloroform | 20 | 27.1 |
| Cyclohexane | 20 | 25.3 |
| Ethyl acohol | 20 | 22.9 |
| Ethyl alcohol | 20 | 22.3 |
| Formic acid | 20 | 18.4 |
| n-Hexzne | 20 | 22.6 |
| Methyl alcohol | 20 | 28.4 |
| Toluene | 20 | 37.6 |
| Water | 20 | 72.75 |

Table A. 6 Interfacial tension at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

| Liquid | $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ | Liquid | $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Benzene - Mercury | 357 | Water-n-Hexane | 51.1 |
| Ether-Mercury | 379 | Water-Mercury | 375 |
| Water-Benzene | 35 | Water-n-Octane | 50.8 |
| Water - Carbon | 45 | Water-Ether | 10.7 |
| Tetrachloride |  |  |  |

Table A. 7 Viscosity of liquids.

| Liquid | Viscosity <br> (centi poise) | Liqid | Viscosity <br> (centi poise) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Acetaldehyde | $0.255\left(10^{\circ}\right)$ | Chlorobenzene | $0.799\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $0.22\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $0.631\left(40^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Acetic acid | $1.31\left(15^{\circ}\right)$ | Chloroform | $0.58\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $1.155\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $0.542\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $1.04\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $0.514\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Acetone | $0.337\left(15^{\circ}\right)$ | Cyclohexane | $1.02\left(170^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $0.316\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |  |  |
|  | $0.295\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ | Ethyl acetate | $0.455\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  |  |  | $0441\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |

Table A. 7 Contd...

| Liquid | Viscosity <br> (centi poise) | Liqid | Viscosity <br> (centi poise) |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Aniline | $3.71\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $0.400\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $3.16\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ | Ethyl alcohol | $1.200\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Benzene | $0.652\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $1.003\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $0.564\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $0.834\left(40^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $0.503\left(40^{\circ}\right)$ |  |  |
|  |  | Ethylene glycol | $19.9\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Carbon tetra- | $0.969\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ | Glycerine | $1490\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Chloride | $0.843\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $954\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | $0.739\left(40^{\circ}\right)$ | Toluene | $629\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  |  |  | $0.590\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  |  |  | $0.526\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Iso-Butyl alcohol | $4.703\left(15^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $0.471\left(40^{\circ}\right)$ |
| iso-propyl | $2.86\left(15^{\circ}\right)$ | Turpentine | $1.487\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |
| alcohol | $1.77\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |  | $1.272\left(30^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  |  |  | $1.070\left(40^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Methyl alcohol | $0.597\left(20^{\circ}\right)$ |  |  |
|  | $0.547\left(25^{\circ}\right)$ |  |  |

Table A. 8 Critical solution temperature. (CST).

| System | Temp. ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) | Composition | System | Temp. <br> $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | Composition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Water-Phenol | 659 | 66\% | Gylcerol -m-Toluidine | $\begin{aligned} & 6.7 \\ & 120 \end{aligned}$ | ..... |
| $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{OH}-$ <br> Cyclohexane | 49.2 | 29\% |  |  | ..... |
| Methyl ethyl | -6 | ...... | Nicotine- |  |  |
| ketone-Water | +33 | ..... | water | $\begin{aligned} & 60.8 \\ & 208 \end{aligned}$ | .... |

Table A. 9 Parachors and refractivities.

| Element | Parachor | Refractivity | Group or linkage | Parachor | Refractivity |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Carbon | 48 | 2591 | Double bond |  | 23.2 | 1.575 |
| Hydrogen | 171 | 1.028 | Triple bond |  | 46.6 | 1977 |
| Oxygen | 20.0 | 1764 | 3-membered ring | 170 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 5-membered ring | 8.5 | -0 | 10 |
| Sulphur | 485 |  | 6-membered ring | 6.1 | -0.15 |  |
| Chionne | 543 | 5844 | Semi polar bond | -1.6 |  |  |
| Bromine | 680 | 87141 |  |  |  |  |
| lcdine | 990 | 13.954 |  |  |  |  |

## Bibliography

1. Alfred Martin. 1996. Phy sical Pharmacy, $4^{\text {th }}$ E: : B.I. Waverly Pvt I.td. New Delhi.
2. Leon Lchman, H.A. Lieborman, J.L.Kanig; 1991. The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, $4^{\text {th }}$ Ed ; Varghese Publishing House, Indian Reprint, Bombay.
3. E. A. Rawlins (Ed), 2004, Bentley's Textbook of Pharmaceutics, $8^{\text {th }}$ Ed; Bailliere Tindall. London.
4. H. J. Arnikar, S.S. Kadam, K.N. Gujar. 1992. Essentials of Phy sical Chemistry and Pharmacy. $1^{\text {st }}$ Ed; Orient Longman i imited, Bombaly.
5. U. B. Hadkar, 2001. A Textbook of Physical Plarmacy, 2 ${ }^{\text {nd }}$ Ed. Nirali Prakashan, Pune.
6. D. W.A. Bourne, L.W. Dittert, 1990, Modern Pharmaceutics, 2nd ed, [Bankar, G.S. and Rhodes C.T., Eds.], Marcel [Dekker Inc, New York.
7. S. K. Dogra and S. Dogra, 2004, Physical Chemistry Through Problems. $1^{\text {st }}$ Ed ; New Age International Publisheres, Delhi.
8. A. R. Gennaro : 2000, Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. $20^{\text {th }}$ Ed : Mack Publishing House, Fston. Pennsylvenia.
9. P. D. Sethi, 1997. Quantitative Analysis of Drugs in Pharmaceutical Formulations. New Delhi.
10. M. E. Aulton, 2003, Pharmaceutics, $2^{\text {nd }}$ Ed; Churchill Livingstone. Spain.
11. S. H. Maron and C. F. Prutton, 1972, Principles of Physical Chemistry, $4^{\text {th }}$ Ed, Oxford IBH publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd; New Delhi.
12. B. S. Bahl; G.D. Tuli, Arul Bahl; 2002, Essentials of physical chemistry, $24^{\text {th }}$ Ed; S. Chand and company Ltd; New Delhi.
13. P. L. Soni and O. P. Dharmarha, 1990, Textbook of Physical Chemistry; $17^{\text {th }}$ Ed, Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi.
14. S.Gasstone, 1998, Textbook of Physical Chemistry, $2^{\text {nd }}$ Ed; MacMillan India Limited, New Delhi.
15. M. L. Schrooff, 1970; Professional Pharmacy; part IV; Five Star Enterprises.
16. H. A. Lieberman, M.M. Rieger ; G. S. Banker, 1996 ; Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Dispense Systems ; Volume - II ; 2nd Ed, Marcel Dekker, Inc, New York.
17. J. C. Edmundson, 1967, Advances in Pharmaceutical Sciences, volume - II, (Eds) H. S. Bean, et.al., Academic press, London.
18. Indian Pharmaceopoeia; 1985, $3^{\text {rd }} \mathrm{Ed}$; The Controller of publications, Delhi.
19. Water Lund (Ed); 1994; The Pharmaceutical Codex, Principles and Practice of Pharmaceutics, $12^{\text {th }}$ Ed; The Pharmaceutical Press, London.
20. J. T. Carstensen ; 1997 ; Pharmaceutics of solids and solid Dosage Forms; John Wiley and Sons, New York.
21. G. S. Banker and C. T. Rhodes, 1996; Modern Pharmaceutics; $3^{\text {rd }}$ Ed; Volume 72 ; Marcel Dekker lnc; New York.
22. L. V. Allen, M. G. Popvich, H. C. Ansel; 2005 ; Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems; $8^{\text {th }}$ Ed; Indian Edition; Lippincott Williams and Wilkins; Philadelphia; PA.
23. C.V.S. Subrahmanyam 2000; Textbook of Physical Pharmaceutics; $2^{\text {nd }}$ Ed; Vallabh Prakashan, Delhi.

## Index

## A

Acclerated stability testing, 128
Adsorption. 221, 234
at liquid surface, 223
at solid interfaces, 224
isotherms, 229
negative, 221
positive, 221
Aerosols, 10, 182, 187
Amphiphiles, 92
Andreason pipette, 182, 204
Angle of repose, 182
Association colloids, 89, 90

## B

BET equation, 228, 229
Bingham yield value, 55
Boiling point, 140,142
Brownian motion, 99

C
Capillary viscometer, 61
Chemical kinetics, 110
Clapeyron equation, 47
Coacervation, 107
Colloidal dispersions, 83, 88, 232, 233
Colloids, 83
applications, 88
association, 89, 90
electrodialysis, 84,86
kinetic properties of, 99
lyophilic, 89,90
lyophobic, 89, 90
optical properties of, 97
purification, 84
stability of, 104
types of, 150
Common ion effect, 169
Complexation, 124

Complexes, 178
analysis of, 178
application of, 55,61,231
aromatic. 124,163
ctassification of, 88,160
inorganic. 90.180.230
Complexations, 124
application of, 90
aromatic, 93
channel-lattice, 94
charge-transfer, 101
('one and plate viscometer, 64
Contact angle, 213. 231
Cosolvency. 170
Coulter counter. 193
Critical pressure, 7
Critical micelle concentration (CMC), 90, 222
Critical temperature, 7, 165
Cup and Bob viscometer, 61, 65, 67

## D

Density, 243
bulk, 199
determination of, 199
granule, 199, 200
true, 199, 200
Detergency, 232
Dialysis, 73, 84, 85, 87
Diffusion, 73
coefficient, 219
multiplayer, 228,229
steady state, 77
Dissolution, 73
apparatus. 81

DLVO theory, 106
Drug, 13
adsorption of, 171
stability, 10
release, 73

## E

EDTA, 125
Efficiency of engine, 49
Electron microscopy, 84
Electro-osmosis, 102,103
Electrical double layer, 102
Electrodialysis, 84, 86
Electrophoresis, 102, 103
Emulsion, 187
oil-in-water, 223
preservation of, 171
rheology of, 52,70
stability of, 210
Enthalpy, 40
Entropy, 44,45
Equivalent surface diameter, 205
Eutectic 29
mixtures, 30,159

## F

Falling sphere viscometer, 63
Film balance, 224
Films, 223, 224
mixed, 211
monomolecular, 196, 225, 228
surface, 88
Fisher subsieve sizer, 197
Flocculation, 2, 235
controlled, 80
in suspensions, 187

Fluidity, 53
Freczing point, 142,143
Frequency distribution curve,

Freundlich adsorption isotherm, 226
G
Glidants. 203
Gold number, 105
Granule density, 200

## H

Half-life, 3, 113, 114, 117
Heat, 4, 41, 42
content, 40, 42
capacity, 40
Helmholtz free energy, 46, 223
Hofmeister series, 107
Hydrolysis, 97, 123
Hysteresis loop, 58, 59

## I

Ideal gas equation, 5
Interfaces, 221, 224, 232
electrical properties of, 102, 233
Interfacial phenomenon, 102
Interfacial tension, 211
Intrinsic viscosity, 54

## K

Kinetics, 110

184, 188 Latent heat, 228, 229

## L

Langmuir adsorption isotherm.
227. 229

Light scattering, 98
Liquid state, 7, 211
Lyotropic series. 107

## M

Mark Houwink equation, 54, 108

## N

Negative rheopexy, 60
Negative thixotropy, 60
Nernst potential, 102, 235
Newtonian fluids, 52, 54
Noyes-whitney equation, 81

## 0

Osmotic pressure, 100

## $\mathbf{P}$

Particles, 5, 56, 83, 90, 95, 101, 182 diameter, 99, 184, 191, 197

Particle number, 186
Particle size, 88, 182, 183, 184, 203
determination of, 187
Particle size distribution, 184
Particle volume measurement. 193
Peptization, 95
Photolysis, 125
Plastic flow, 55
Polymorphism, 180

Porosity, 198
Powders. 198
density of, 199
derived properties of, 198
flow properties of, 203, 204
fundamental properties of, 98
Powers 198
derived oroperties of, 198
fundamental properties of, 198
packing arrangements, 198
Protective colloid, 105
Protection, 105
determination of, 15, 117, 139, 143
Pseudoplastic flow, 55

## R

Rate constant, 114, 117, 227
Reaction, 47; 110, 111, 112, 114, 117, 120, 163
order of, 111, 112, 130
pseudo first order, 114, 115
rate of, 110, 113, 119, 126
second order, 115, 117, 119
zero order, 112
Rheograms, 57
Rheology, 51, 69, 70
Rheopexy, 60
Rheological properties, 69

## S

Sedimentation potential, 104
Shelf life, 128
Solids, 167, 177
amorphous. 177
crystalline, 176

Solid state, 176
Solubility, 159, 162, 167-170
of liquids in liquids, 162
of solids in liquids, 167
product, 169
Solubilization, 232
Solutions, 135, 139, 151, 160
ideal, 163, 167
real, 163
Specific surface, 194, 195
Specific viscosity, 53, 101
Spreading coefficient, 219, 232
Stability, 99, 104, 128, 129
of solid dosage forms, 80
testing 128, 129
Stormer viscometer, 67
Streaming potential, 104
Sublimation, 169
Surface active agents, 88, 221
Surface area, 80, 181, 194, 195, 209
determination of, 195
Surface free energy, 213
Surface tension, 209, 211, 224
determination of, 213, 215
Surfactants, 124, 231
ampholytic, 92
anionic, 221
cationic, 221
Suspensions, 2, 53, 56, 93, 209, 233
physical stability, 191
formulation of, 209

## T

Ternary systems, 164
Thermodynamics, 36, 37, 45
first law of, 37, 38
second law of, 43
third law of, 45
Thixotropy, 58, 60
measurement of, 58,76
negative, 60
Triple point, 24
True density, 200
Tyndall effect, 97

## U

Ultrafiltration, 74, 87

## V

Viscometers, 61
capillary, 61
cone and plate, 64
cup and bob, 65,67
falling sphere, 61,63

Viscoelasticity; 67
Viscosity, 51, 53, 61, 101
determination of, 61
effect of temperature, 163,167
kinematic, 53
Void volume, 198
Voigt element, 68
Volume
bulk, 182, 199, 207
true, 202

## W

Wetting, 69, 223, 232
Wetting agent, 222, 223, 231
Y
Yield value, 55, 67

## Z

Zeta potential, 102, 104, 106, 235
"This page is Intentionally Left Blank"

